

MEMOIRS  
OF THE  
AMERICAN ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY  
NUMBER 24

---

THE HIGHER CLASSIFICATION,  
PHYLOGENY AND ZOOGEOGRAPHY OF  
THE SATYRIDAE (LEPIDOPTERA)

BY  
LEE D. MILLER

INTRODUCTION

**The Problem.** — The objective of this study, briefly, is the analysis, both in space and, where possible, in time, of the evolution, phylogeny and zoogeography of the higher taxa of the Satyridae. The existing studies on the family have been generally regional, and little progress has been made on interrelating the faunae of the various regions of the world. Furthermore, these studies were not based on modern, multi-variant taxonomic principles; hence, as will be shown, some fundamental errors in relationships have been perpetrated. Since no adequate taxonomic revision of the higher categories of the Satyridae is available, it has been necessary to complete one as a basis for the evolutionary and zoogeographic discussions. Using morphological and distributional data as bases, a scheme for the evolution and zoogeography of the Satyridae is proposed, and finally a phylogeny of the family is projected.

**Historical Sketch.** — Linné considered all butterflies congeneric. In the Tenth Edition of his *Systema Naturae* (1758), the starting point of zoological nomenclature, he published descriptions of a

number of satyrids, placing them with all other butterflies in the genus *Papilio*. The first nomenclatorially valid satyrid genus, *Maniola*, was erected by Schrank (1801) in his *Fauna Boica*. Fabricius (1807) described several more genera in Illiger's rare *Magazin für Insektenkunde*. Latreille (1810) proposed *Satyrus* in his *Considerations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux . . . crustacés . . . arachnides . . . et insectes . . .* Hübner, between the years 1806 and 1819 (the latter date is bibliographically indeterminate and is bracketed in all succeeding references), published many satyrid generic names in the *Sammlung Exotischer Schmetterlinge* and the *Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge* [sic]. Several other authors, notably Billberg (1820) and Meigen (1829), proposed early generic names for satyrids, but it was not until 1836 that the family was described, as "Satyrides", by Boisduval. That author also first proposed the Brassolinae, as "Brassolides".

The first comprehensive work devoted to the butterflies of the world in which the treatment was anything like a modern one was *The genera of diurnal Lepidoptera* by E. Doubleday, J. O. Westwood and W. C. Hewitson which appeared in two volumes between 1846 and 1852. In this work the Satyridae were defined, the brassolines delimited (as a subfamily of the Morphidae) and many generic names were added to the Satyridae. The practice of separating the brassolines from the rest of the satyrids became firmly established with this publication. The majority of the satyrid generic names were described in this work between 1849 and 1851, after Doubleday's death, and are usually considered to have been authored by Westwood. The authors always referred to this work as "Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson", even though Hewitson's chief role was as illustrator; but Brown (1941) holds that text descriptions must be credited to either Doubleday or Westwood alone, while names first proposed in plates (the text and the plates were often separately published) should be credited to Doubleday and Hewitson or to Westwood and Hewitson. Accordingly, in those instances where the text appeared simultaneously with, or prior to, the plates, I am crediting authorship to either Doubleday or Westwood, but if the plates appeared before the text descriptions, credit must be given to Doubleday and Hewitson or to Westwood and Hewitson.

The first attempt at a higher classification of the satyrids (actually,

of all the butterflies) was that of Herrich-Schäffer (1864). For the first time the satyrids were split beyond the Satyrinae and Brassolinae, as "Satyrina" and "Brassolina". The Biinae ("Biina"), Haeterinae ("Hetaerina" [sic]), Ragadiinae ("Ragadiina") and Elymniinae ("Elymniina") were established. This work has been too long overlooked by systematists — all but one of the presently recognized satyrid subfamilies were defined in it. Röber (1892), in the second volume of Staudinger and Schatz' *Exotische Schmetterlinge*, divided the satyrid genera into six groups with a residue of indeterminate genera. Röber's groups generally correspond to major divisions of the Satyridae, but they were not nomenclatorially designated. Moore in the first and second volumes of his *Lepidoptera Indica*, published between 1890 and 1893, proposed a great many generic names but considered these genera to be apportioned into only the Satyrinae and Elymniinae. These same divisions are to be found in Gaede (1931). The Röber scheme was followed with little modification by Fruhstorfer, Weymer and Aurivillius in their respective sections of Seitz' monumental *Die Grossschmetterlinge der Erde*.

More recently Clark (1947) subdivided the satyrids, exclusive of the brassolines, into the Satyrinae, Enodiinae, Pronophilinae, Elymniinae and Pierellinae (a synonym of Haeterinae). In 1948 he emended Enodiinae to Lethinae and divided the brassolines, as a separate family, into the Brassolinae, Caliginae and Biinae (this last not properly a brassoline). In neither paper did Clark give definitive reasons for his classification, hence he has been criticized by such authors as Ehrlich (1958) who proposed a higher classification of the "true butterflies" (Papilionoidea), retaining the separation of the brassolines and the satyrids and placing the former with the Morphidae.

Table 1 attempts to relate the classifications of Herrich-Schäffer (1864) and Clark (1947, 1948) with that proposed in the present paper. In many instances particular genera were not apportioned by either Herrich-Schäffer or Clark, and those authors' intentions can only be guessed.

With the exception of Clark (1947, 1948) and Ehrlich (1958), no modern author has attempted to place the satyrids in their proper evolutionary positions, and there has been no zoogeographic analysis of this family. Schwanwitsch (1924), however, relied heavily on

TABLE 1

A comparison of the present subfamilial classification of the Satyridae with those proposed by Herrich-Schäffer (1864) and Clark (1947, 1948).

Present classification	Herrich-Schäffer's classification	Clark's classification
Haeterinae .....	Hetaerina (sic) .....	Pierellinae
Brassolinae .....	Brassolina .....	Brassolinae
		Caliginae
Biinae .....	Biina .....	Biinae (of Brassolidae)
	Satyrina (part)	Satyrinae (part)
Elymniinae .....	Elymniina .....	Elymniinae
	Satyrina (part)	Enodiinae
		(=Lethinae)
Eritinae .....	Satyrina .....	Satyrinae
Ragadiinae .....	Ragadiina .....	Satyrinae
Satyrinae .....	Satyrina .....	Satyrinae (part)
		Pronophilinae

satyrids in his study of the evolutionary trends toward the development of the "basic nymphalid pattern". This work was followed by a number of other papers concerning pattern modifications, two of which are of interest here: in 1925 he published an analysis of the *Pierella*-type pattern, a paper which has since become a classic in the explanation of the morphological migration of pattern elements; and in 1931 he analyzed the highly modified *Melanargia*-type pattern. Both papers were significant, but the one explaining "pierellization" has had the most far-reaching implications.

**Material Studied and Methods Employed.** — Since there are between 2500 and 3000 species in the Satyridae, it would be impractical to attempt a complete revision of all the species in a single work. The number of described genera, on the other hand, is manageable — fewer than 400.

A fair axiom in systematics may be stated more or less as follows: *systematic decisions at one taxonomic level should be reached by examination of most (preferably all) of the entities at the next lower major taxonomic level.* In other words, if one is revising a genus, one should see representatives of the species and subspecies included in it to make meaningful taxonomic judgments at the specific and generic levels. In the present study examples of the already-named genera were examined, hence, taxonomic judgments are made at the tribal level, and no synonymization of nomenclatorially valid

genera (only pure objective synonyms) has been attempted, nor have the several new genera which certainly exist been named. This is work for careful species-by-species revisions. It is certain that many of the nomenclatorially valid genera are not biological entities; for example, I am unable to ascertain any significant differences at the generic level between the seven nomenclatorially valid genera included in the satyrine tribe *Melanargiini*. Nevertheless, all of the nomenclatorially valid names are carried in this revision.

For the initial work on this project the collection of Carnegie Museum was examined for representatives of the known genera. It soon was apparent that the material at hand was not sufficient, so two months were spent at that Mecca of butterfly systematists, the British Museum (Natural History), examining those genera which were either unrepresented at Carnegie Museum or only poorly represented. Material was found and examined in these collections representing all but four of the genera that had come to my attention by August, 1964. Those genera that have been described since that time are listed in what I believe to be their proper systematic positions, but none of them has been examined as critically as have the others.

Sokal and Sneath (1963: 161-162) explain the "exemplar method" of taxonomy as follows: a taxon may be characterized by a small number of entities within it (even a single specimen) because the variation within taxa is considered to be less than that between taxa. This is somewhat the method that has been employed in the present study. The type-species of a genus is considered to be typical of it, and the various genera are defined chiefly by their type-species in the following pages. Occasionally the type-species is aberrant, but it is the type-species which bears nomenclatorial "responsibility" for the generic name, in any event. Where possible, other species of the genera were examined, though not in as great detail as the type-species.

The systematic revision is based entirely upon external morphological characteristics with many attributes being considered. Wing venation drawings were made from specimens either with an ocular grid under a dissecting microscope or with a projection device for larger specimens. Antennae, palpi, fore-, mid- and hindlegs were removed from the specimen, bleached in clorox and mounted on perma-

ment slides. Drawings of these structures were made with a camera lucida.

The taxonomic and phylogenetic analysis of the family has been generally based on the premises that (1) entities which more nearly resemble one another in many characteristics are most closely related, (2) structures which are reduced and fused represent advanced conditions (Fox, 1956: 24; Fox and Fox, 1964: 71-72; Brown, 1965) and (3) those organisms which bear advanced characteristics (not just a single advanced character, but several of them) are probably themselves advanced (for example, see Mayr, 1965). This is in accord with the current paleontological evidence drawn from existing fossil records.

The only taxonomically valuable structures not utilized in this study were the male and female genitalia. Examination of several regional works (for example, Hayward, 1953; Forster, 1964) shows little reliance can be placed on genitalic structures for classification above the generic level, although these structures are certainly of great importance in specific, and sometimes generic, determination.

Authorship of higher taxa has caused some problems. According to Art. 36 of the *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature* (1961), the proposition of the family Satyridae by Boisduval (1836, as "Satyrides") implicitly creates also the subfamily Satyrinae and the tribe Satyrini. It is this rule which has been followed throughout the present paper for the assignment of authorship to the higher taxa.

The zoogeographic analysis has been carried on in light of the principles of vertebrate zoogeography, which is firmly based on and supported by fossil evidence. For a summary of such evidence see Darlington (1957). There are too few butterfly fossils to support or refute any zoogeographic statement. Heavy reliance has been placed on the presence in one area or another of relict, annectant forms: such species may occur nearer the place of origin of the taxon than do others. Although fossil evidence shows that such groups as horses and rhinoceri evolved more extensively in the Nearctic than in the Palearctic, yet are now absent from the former, many other groups have evolved more or less in the places of their greatest present-day density and diversity. In the absence of fossil evidence to the contrary, the latter situation is considered to be likely in the satyrid butterflies.

## COMPARATIVE MORPHOLOGY

The characters utilized in this study are all external and morphological. Their distribution and evolutionary patterns are given in the following pages.

**Antennae.** — Four measurements were made on the antennae: the total length; the length of the club, where the club is a discreet entity; the width of the shaft and the width of the club at its thickest point. The antennae of Satyridae demonstrate the tricarinate condition typical of the Nymphaloidea (Fig. 249), although the ridges may not be apparent throughout the entire length of the antennae. The antennae are scaled, but only on the basal few segments in the Haeterinae. In general, the antennal club is not greatly thickened nor flattened at the tip in the primitive satyrids (Figs. 114, 122, 128 which are some of the best developed ones), thereby following the general primitive condition in butterflies. Many of the more advanced Satyrinae, conversely, have the antennal club strongly developed, flattened at the tips and occasionally exhibiting bizarre configurations in some Hypocystini and Pronophilini (Figs. 163, 166, 169, 291, for example). The antennal clubs of other Satyrinae are shown in Figs. 142, 151, 191, 213, 220, 235, 249, 262, 297.

**Head.** — Three measurements were made on the head region: least intraocular distance; height of the eye and width of the eye. The eyes of all satyrids are entire. Little significance could be gleaned from these measurements, but the eyes of the Satyrinae appear to be more ovoid than those of other subfamilies.

**Labial Palpi.** — In common with other butterflies the labial palpi of the Satyridae are three-segmented. The basal segment is so firmly attached to the head that it was often broken in dissection, hence is little used in the present study. Five measurements were made on the palpi: the length of the first segment, when it was not broken; the length of the second segment; the length of the third segment; the maximum width of the second segment and the maximum length of the hairs of the second segment. The relationship between the lengths of the second and third segments of the palpi varies, often without regard to phyletic groups. For example, most of the Satyrini display an extremely short third palpal segment, about one-fifth as long as the second, whereas the Pronophilini, which are closely related to the Satyrini and may have been derived from a fairly recent common an-

cestor, show the longest third palpal segment of any satyrid tribe — in some instances over half as long as the second segment. The second segment is generally between five and eight times as long as it is wide, again with no apparent phylogenetic correlation. The relative lengths of the hairs of the second segment of the palpi show some interesting trends. In general the hairs are longer in the Satyrinae than in the other subfamilies, but this tendency is modified in those groups which have both tropical and temperate or alpine members. In such instances the relative length of the hairs increases as the altitude or latitude increases. Examples of the labial palpi of the Satyridae are shown in many figures in the text, such as Figs. 3, 10, 22, 30, 35, 50, 82, 93, 100, 129, 135, 143, 172, 198, 214, 225, 236, 250, 263, 298, 311.

**Thorax.** — Only one thoracic measurement was made: the length of the dorsal thoracic elements. This measurement, unfortunately, is generally dependent only upon the absolute size of the insect.

**Forelegs.** — The forelegs of both sexes are more or less reduced in all satyrids, as in other members of the Nymphaloidea. The forecoxae are moveable, as determined by examination of many (though not all) genera. The forecoxae are not reduced to the extent that the more distal elements of the forelegs are. The reduction of the prothoracic femur, tibia and tarsus has long been the criterion for regarding the Nymphaloidea as the most advanced of the lepidopterous insects, a concept recently challenged by Ehrlich (1958).

*Male forelegs.* — Four measurements were made on the male forelegs: the length of the tarsus; the length of the first tarsal subsegment; the length of the tibia and the length of the femur. The miniaturization of the male forelegs generally follows phylogenetic lines, being least miniaturized (and reduced; for a discussion of the terms “miniaturized” and “reduced” see Fox, 1967) in the Haeterinae, Brassolinae, Biinae, Elymniinae and Eritinae and most in the Ragadiinae and Satyrinae (compare the graphs in Figs. 1, 20, 170, 309, for example). In the first five subfamilies the femur, tibia and tarsus usually are all relatively well developed (an exception is *Cae-rois*, Fig. 27, where the tibia and the tarsus are much miniaturized). The foretarsus in these primitive subfamilies is typically monomeric, but some genera may have up to four freely articulating subsegments. Examples of the forelegs of typical primitive satyrids are Figs. 4, 11,



23, 51, etc. In the Ragadiinae and Satyrinae the forelegs are much more miniaturized and reduced than in the other five subfamilies, and occasionally there is an apparent total loss of the tarsus (Ypthimini, Fig. 177). The tibia and femur are also greatly miniaturized, but the coxa does not seem affected by this general trend. An anomalous situation exists in the Satyrini and Erebiini, however, where a few genera display great miniaturization of the total foreleg but still retain up to four distinct, though tiny, tarsal subsegments. The male foreleg of *Ragadia* is shown in Fig. 136, and those of representative Satyrinae are shown in Figs. 144, 173, 193, 199, 215, 226, 237, 251, 266, 299, 312, etc.

*Female forelegs.* — Five measurements were made on the female forelegs: the length of the tarsus; the length of the first tarsal subsegment; the length of the fifth tarsal subsegment, if any was present; the length of the tibia and the length of the femur. The female forelegs potentially show more precise inter- and intrasubfamilial relationships than do those of the males. The forelegs of the Haeterinae, Brassolinae, Biinae and Elymniinae are quite well developed (Figs. 1, 20, 41, 48, 88, 89, 98), always have pentamerous tarsi and usually have posttarsal pulvilli present, except a few of the more advanced Elymniinae. In these families the tarsus is not, or only weakly, clubbed (for example, Figs. 5, 15, 24, 52, 112). In only two genera, *Paralethe* and *Antirrhea* (Fig. 24) are there posttarsal claws, and always there is but a single claw. This represents a more advanced condition generally than that shown in the Ithomiidae (Fox, 1956: 13). The female forelegs of the Eritinae (Figs. 125, 131) and the Ragadiinae (Fig. 137) are miniaturized beyond the point shown in the preceding subfamilies, but they retain the full complement of tarsal subsegments; the tarsus itself is clubbed and not so freely articulated as in the primitive subfamilies. In the Satyrinae the forelegs range from miniaturized, but with five tarsal subsegments, to highly reduced, as much so or more than in the males. Hypocystini, Ypthimini (interestingly where the greatest reduction takes place in the male foreleg), Euptychiini, most Pronophilini and some members of several other tribes have pentamerous tarsi (Figs. 145, 174, 194, 200, 267, for example), but the tarsus is always clubbed. The forelegs of female Satyrini, Melanargiini, Dirini, Coenonymphini and Maniolini are always reduced and apparently lack one or more tarsal

subsegments (Figs. 216, 227, 238, 252, 300, 313, for example). The miniaturization of the forelegs of Satyrinae through the phyletic lines may be seen by examination of Figs. 140, 170, 211, 295, 309, etc.

**Walking Legs.** — Six measurements were made on both the mesothoracic and metathoracic legs: the length of the tarsal claws; the length of the tarsus, exclusive of the claws; the length of the first tarsal subsegment; the length of the tibia; the length of the tibial spurs, if any, and the length of the femur. The more important taxonomic characters are on the mesothoracic legs. The lack of tibial spurs characterizes the Haeterinae, Biini and Elymniini (Figs. 6, 33, 96), and these spurs have been lost sporadically in such other groups as the Ypthimini (Fig. 179) and Coenonymphini (Fig. 221). The posttarsal claws are bifid in the Melanitini (Fig. 39) and in a few other genera (*Samanta* and *Manataria*, Fig. 47). In all other Satyridae the claws are simple. The relative lengths of the midtibia and the first midtarsal subsegment are important taxonomically, particularly within the Satyrinae. Usually the midtibia is between one and a half and two times as long as the first midtarsal subsegment, but the midtibia is barely longer than the first tarsal subsegment in the Satyrini (Fig. 301) and in some Dirini (Fig. 259), whereas the midtibia is always more than twice as long as the basal midtarsal subsegment in the Coenonymphini (Fig. 217). All members of the *Satyrus* series of the Satyrini display a heavy spine at the dorsal distal end of the midtibia (Fig. 301), a characteristic weakly shown by some Dirini (as *Torynesis*, Fig. 259), thereby indicating a close relationship between these two tribes. Dorsal spinosity of the midtibia is shown by some members of most groups and is characteristic of others: Haeterinae, Zetherini, Pronophilini, Dirini, Satyrini and Melanargiini.

Examination of the charts of relative lengths of legs shows that the hindlegs are occasionally significantly longer (Satyrini, Fig. 295, for example) or shorter (the *Pronophila* series of the Pronophilini, Fig. 260, for example) than the midlegs, but generally these legs are subequal.

**Wings.** — The wings have long been the most-used basis for the classification of butterflies, both from the aspect of venation and the distribution of androconial patches. Undoubtedly too much empha-

sis has been placed in the past on wing venation and androconial distribution alone, but it is illogical to ignore the structure of the wings because of previous preoccupation.

*Forewings:* The following four measurements were made to delimit the shape of the forewing: the length from the base to the end of vein  $R_5$ ; the length from the base to the end of  $M_2$ ; the length from the base to the end of  $2A$  and the distance between the end of  $R_5$  and the end of  $2A$ . The cell was delimited by two measurements: from the base to the origins of  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ . Five measurements were made to determine the relative positions of the origins of the veins: the distance from the origin of  $R_s$  to the origin of  $M_1$ ; from the origin of  $M_1$  to the origin of  $M_2$ ; from the origin of  $M_2$  to the origin of  $M_3$ ; from the origin of  $M_3$  to the origin of  $Cu_1$  and from the origin of  $Cu_1$  to the origin of  $Cu_2$ . Inasmuch as the inflation of the forewing veins has long been considered a key characteristic of the Satyridae, the following three measurements were made: the thickest part of  $Sc$ ; the thickest part of the cubital stem and the thickest part of  $2A$ . In general the longest forewing cell is displayed by the most primitive subfamilies, the Haeterinae (Figs. 2, 7, 8), Brassolinae (Figs. 9, 13, 14, 17, 19) and Biinae (Figs. 21, 26, 28, 29, 34, 40), where the cell is frequently more than three-fifths the length of the wing. In most other groups the cell is about half as long as the wing, but the Elymniini are characterized by an extremely short forewing cell (Figs. 90-92), often less than a third the length of the wing. There appear to be no broad phylogenetic implications shown by the relative placement of the veins along the cell, though several relationships are shown within subfamilies, particularly the proximity of the origins of  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  in the Elymniini (Figs. 90-92). The classic definition of the Satyridae includes a statement about the inflation of the stems of the three basic forewing veins. This is simply not diagnostic: the inflation of the veins of *Melanargia* (Fig. 310), for example, is considerably less than that of the true nymphalid genus *Mestra*. Within the Satyridae particular inflation patterns are characteristic: the Mycalesini are characterized by the inflation of all three stems, that of  $2A$  being more or less quadrate (Figs. 99, 104-106, 109, 113, 115, 119); all stems are inflated in the Hypocystini (Figs. 141, 147-150, 156, 161, 162, 165, 167, 168) and Coenonymphini (Figs. 212, 219), but the inflation of  $2A$  is rounded, not quadrate. In contrast, most

Biinae, Ragadiinae, Eritinae and Elymniinae (except the before-mentioned Mycalesini) have relatively uninflated cubital stems and 2A (Figs. 21, 29, 34, 49, 81, 90, 127, 134, for example). The presence of a vestige of forewing vein 3A is characteristic of the Haeterinae (Figs. 2, 7, 8) and seems to connect them with the Ithomiidae.

*Hindwings.* — Five measurements were made to delineate the shape of the hindwing and account for the majority of “tails”: the length from the base to the end of vein Rs; the length from the base to the end of  $M_3$ ; the length from the base to the end of  $Cu_2$ ; the length from the base to the end of 2A and the distance from the end of Rs to the end of 2A. The cell was delimited by two measurements: from the base to the origins of  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ . Five measurements showed the relative placement of the veins along the cell: from the origin of Rs to the origin of  $M_1$ ; from the origin of  $M_1$  to the origin of  $M_2$ ; from the origin of  $M_2$  to the origin of  $M_3$ ; from the origin of  $M_3$  to the origin of  $Cu_1$  and from the origin of  $Cu_1$  to the origin of  $Cu_2$ . In all Satyrinae except Dirini (Figs. 248, 255, 256) the hindwing cell averaged greater than half the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$  (for example, Figs. 141, 171, 197, 212, 224, 234, 261, 296, 310), whereas in the other subfamilies the hindwing cell is half or less the length of the wing, again particularly short in the Elymniini (Figs. 90-92). The actual shape of the cell, which is not reflected in the raw measurements, has some phyletic significance. The cell is distally rounded in the Haeterinae (Figs. 2, 7, 8), perhaps representing a more generalized condition. In the Biinae a gradation may be seen between a rounded cell and one produced at the origins of  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  (Figs. 21, 26, 28, 29, 34, 40). The Elymniinae and the “Ypthimini complex” of the Satyrinae, as well as the Eritinae, have the cell produced at the origin of  $M_3$  (Figs. 49, 90, 99, 127, 171, 197, for example), whereas the *Hypocysta* series of the Hypocystini and the “Satyrini complex” of the Satyrinae, in general, display a migration of crossvein  $m_2-m_3$  outward at  $M_2$  and a corresponding blunting of the cell (Figs. 141, 261, 296, 304, for example).

The Ragadiinae (Figs. 134, 139) do not fit another part of the classic definition of the Satyridae — the closure of the cells by tubular veins. In males of this subfamily the hindwing cell is closed by vestigial, non-tubular veins, apparently only for the support of an

androconial patch; some females have the cell completely open.

Because of the migration of crossvein  $m_2-m_3$ ,  $M_2$  arises nearer to the origin of  $M_3$  than to the origin of  $M_1$  in some satyrine tribes; in other groups  $M_2$  arises somewhat to much nearer  $M_1$ . Connate veins are generally considered an advanced characteristic of the Lepidoptera, but in the Satyridae the opposite may be true. Hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are frequently connate in the more primitive subfamilies, particularly the Haeterinae and the Elymniinae (for example, Figs. 2, 60, 90), but these veins are well separated in the Satyrinae (for example, Figs. 261, 296), which are more advanced from a number of other viewpoints, as detailed in the preceding pages. This situation is emphasized chiefly as an illustration of the independence of characters and the danger of reliance on too few attributes, as has been suggested by some authors (for example, Warren, 1947). Hindwing vein  $R_1$  of the hindwing characteristically is basally free in the Brassolinae (Figs. 9, 13, 14, 17, 19) and Elymniini (Figs. 90-92).

*Androconial Patches.* — As noted previously the distribution of androconial patches has been used extensively in the establishment of genera (particularly by Moore, 1890-1893) — probably to too great an extent. A few general statements may be made concerning the distribution of these patches. There are several sites of the production of androconia on the forewing, the most common of which is the discal area just outside the cell from the inner margin to the origin of  $M_3$ . This patch may be highly modified to include all or any part of the area and generally consists of a patch of mealy scales. Hair patches are less frequent on the forewing and are usually restricted to the area below the cubital stem on the upper surface or along 2A on the under surface, particularly in the Biinae and Mycalesini; resultant distortion of the venation may occur in these groups. Several areas generate androconial patches on the hindwing. Mealy patches are generally found near the end of the cell in the area of  $M_3$  (for example, Fig. 54). Hair patches are found in three general areas: above the cell near the origins of  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  (for example, Fig. 73), within the cell proper (particularly characteristic of the Elymniini, Figs. 90-92, and Ragadiinae, Figs. 134, 139) and along the anal veins (for example, Fig. 121). Since androconia appear sporadically within most groups they seem to have little phylogenetic signifi-

cance, though particular configurations may be characteristic of a few tribes.

**Male Genitalia.** — Although these structures have been used extensively by some authors for the establishment of genera (particularly by Forster, 1964), the genitalia are not considered in the present study because of the great variability shown in such genera as have not been split on genitalic grounds. While the genitalia are undoubtedly indispensable for the determination of intrageneric affinities, their unrestricted use as the basis for establishing genera is untenable, partly because doing so creates hierarchical difficulties in that genitalia often do not correlate with other structures, resulting in numerous monotypic genera. Too many monobasic taxa tend to obscure relationships within a larger group.

#### SYSTEMATIC REVISION OF THE GENERA OF THE SATYRIDAE

Before meaningful statements may be made concerning evolution, phylogeny and zoogeography, it is necessary to analyze relationships. No usable taxonomy presently exists for the Satyridae; the attempt in the following pages to apportion genera to subfamilies and tribes is designed to fill this need. This classification is based on many characters in the hope that it may more nearly approximate a "natural" classification than have some schemes in the past which were based on one or very few characteristics.

It is the purpose of this revision to define, as closely as possible, the subfamilies and tribes which comprise the Satyridae, as well as to define the family itself. No single character can or should be expected to be diagnostic of an entire group: evolution modifies characters indiscriminately, without regard to "sacred" taxonomic ones. That a single character — or even several — is atypical of the group in some genera is no reason to assign such genera to other tribes (Simpson, 1961a: 54-63). The practice of "splitting" across natural boundaries comes from the indiscriminate analysis of too few characters.

Two other nymphaloid families are considered to be systematically and phylogenetically close to the Satyridae: the Morphidae and the Ithomiidae.

The Morphidae, which are represented in both the Old and New World tropics, have been regarded by many authors (*e.g.*, Ehrlich, 1958) to be very near the Satyridae. With few exceptions the hind-

wing cell of the morphids is open between veins  $M_2$  and  $M_3$ , whereas only satyrids of the subfamily Ragadiinae have the cell closed by other than fully functional tubular veins. The structure of the morphid legs is substantially that shown by the primitive satyrids, but larval foodplant preference will separate some morphids. All the Indo-Australian morphids feed as larvae on monocotyledons, as do the satyrids, but the Neotropical members feed predominantly on dicotyledons. There are a few nymphalid genera that utilize monocotyledons, but *Morpho* is unique among nymphaloids in commonly using both monocots and dicots (Ehrlich and Raven, 1965). On the larval foodplant preference and on pattern morphology (see Schwanwitsch, 1924) the New World morphids appear to be very close to the condition apparent when the fundamental dichotomy of the nymphaloids into monocotyledon and dicotyledon feeding groups took place.

Fox (1956: 18-19) considers the Ithomiidae to be as near or nearer the Satyridae than to the Danaidae, with which the ithomiids had formerly been placed. This conclusion was reached from the evidence of various characteristics, particularly of the adults and pupae. In many respects the ithomiids resemble the Haeterinae of the Satyridae, particularly as regards the presence of a vestige of forewing vein 3A (a characteristic also shared with the danaids) in both groups. The obviously similar tendency of the ithomiids and the haeterines to have hyaline wings is, therefore, supported by structural evidence. The vestige of forewing vein 3A will serve to separate the ithomiids from the remainder of the satyrids, and no discreet androconial areas are found in the haeterines, but these are usual (and taxonomically important) in the ithomiids. All Ithomiidae feed as larvae on the dicotyledonous family Solanaceae. The morphids appear to be even more closely related to the satyrids than the ithomiids, but neither can be combined with the satyrids.

#### Family SATYRIDAE Boisduval, 1836

Satyrides Boisduval, 1836: 166.  
= Hipparchiadae Kirby, 1837: 297.  
= Satyridae Swainson, 1840: 86.

As mentioned in the preceding section, the Satyridae are related

to the nymphaloid families Morphidae and Ithomiidae.

No single key character will serve to separate the satyrids from all other nymphaloids, but a general definition of the Satyridae may be formulated as follows: a nymphaloid family having a larva with a bifid tail (fleshy anal projections from the eleventh abdominal segment) and feeding on monocotyledonous plants and generally having adults with the cells of the fore- and hindwings closed by tubular veins, forewing veins swollen at their bases and with more or less shaggy palpi. Only the habit of feeding on monocots and the bifid larval tail are universal in the Satyridae, and some morphids feed on monocotyledons. Many other nymphaloids (danaids, ithomiids, acraeines, etc.) have the cells of both wings closed by tubular veins, and the satyrid subfamily Ragadiinae is defined by *not* having the hindwing cell closed by tubular veins, often not closed at all. While many of the satyrids have shaggy palpi, many of the primitive ones have only very short hairs on the palpi. This part of the definition universally applies only to the temperate and arctic species. The forewing veins are usually, but not universally, swollen at their bases. The bases of the forewing veins of such satyrid genera as *Melanitis*, *Lethe*, *Oeneis* and *Melanargia* are less swollen than are those of such "true" nymphalid genera as *Mestra*, *Bolboneura* and *Callicore* (see Schatz and Röber, 1892).

The Satyridae are nearly cosmopolitan, being found wherever butterflies in general are found, except on some oceanic islands. These butterflies, like most others, find their greatest development and proliferation in the tropics, not in the temperate zone as claimed by Ehrlich and Raven, (1965: 589).

Seven subfamilies are recognized in this family. The most primitive of these are the Haeterinae, Brassolinae and Biinae; intermediate are the Elymniinae and Eritinae; the Ragadiinae and Satyrinae are advanced.

In the following pages the individual subfamilies are characterized and diagnoses are provided for the tribes embodying the following parameters: (1) condition of the eyes; (2) relative length of the antennae; (3) characteristics of the antennal club; (4) relative lengths of the second and third segments of the palpus; (5) the development of the hairs of the palpus; (6) the development of the male foreleg; (7) the development of the female foreleg; (8) the relative lengths



TABLE 2  
Some diagnostic characters of the subfamilies of the Satyridae.

Character	Hacterinae	Brassolinac	Biinae	Elymniinae	Eritinae	Ragadiinae	Satyrinae
Forewing vein 3A .....	Basally free	..... Fused with 2A..	Fused with 2A..	Fused with 2A..	Fused with 2A..	Fused with 2A..	Fused with 2A
Hindwing cell configuration	Closed and distally rounded	..... Closed and distally straight	..... Closed and distally straight	..... Closed and distally straight	..... Closed and distally straight	..... Open, or only closed by aberrant veins	..... Closed and distally straight or produced at m <sub>2</sub> -m <sub>3</sub>
Hindwing vein R <sub>1</sub> .....	Anastomosed with Sc	..... Free basally	..... Anastomosed with Sc	..... Anastomosed with Sc, but free basally in Elymniini	..... Anastomosed with Sc	..... Anastomosed with Sc	..... Anastomosed with Sc
♂ foretarsus	..... Pentamerous, unclubbed	..... Pentamerous, unclubbed	..... Pentamerous, unclubbed	..... Pentamerous, unclubbed or weakly so	..... Pentamerous, weakly clubbed	..... Pentamerous, clubbed	..... Fewer than 5 segments; if 5 segments it is clubbed
♂ foreleg	..... Not greatly reduced	..... Not greatly reduced	..... Not greatly reduced	..... Not greatly reduced	..... Variable reduction	..... Greatly reduced	..... Greatly reduced
Antenna	..... Club weak, sealed only at base	..... Club generally weak, sealed completely	..... Club generally weak, sealed completely	..... Club weak, sealed completely	..... Club weak, sealed completely	..... Club moderate, sealed completely	..... Club variable, sealed completely

of the mid- and hindlegs, if significant; (9) the relative lengths of the midtibia and the first midtarsal subsegment; (10) the presence or absence of dorsal spinosity on the midtibia; (11) the development of tibial spurs, if any; (12) the presence or absence of a dorsal, distal spine at the end of the midtibia; (13) the length and shape of the forewing cell; (14) the branching pattern of the forewing radial veins; (15) the relative positions of the origins of forewing veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$ ; (16) the relative positions of the forewing medial veins; (17) the relative positions of forewing veins  $M_3$ ,  $Cu_1$  and  $Cu_2$ ; (18) the patterns of inflation of the forewing vein bases; (19) the length and shape of the hindwing cell; (20) the relative lengths of hindwing veins  $Sc + R_1$  and  $3A$ ; (21) the relative positions of hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$ ; (22) the relative positions of the hindwing medial veins; and (23) characteristic and aberrant superficial patterns and the distribution of androconia.

Table 2 gives the character states of certain key characteristics within the satyrid subfamilies. A key to these subfamilies follows.

#### KEY TO THE SUBFAMILIES OF THE SATYRIDAE

1. Hindwing cell open or closed only by aberrantly placed veins (Figs. 134, 139) ..... Ragadiinae  
Hindwing cell closed by tubular veins (Fig. 2, for example) ..... 2
2. Forewing with a vestige of vein 3A at base (Figs. 2, 7, 8) ..... Haeterinae  
Forewing vein 3A fused with 2A throughout its entire length (Fig. 21, for example) ..... 3
3. Hindwing vein  $R_1$  free basally from  $Sc + R_1$  (Figs. 9, 90, for example) 4  
Hindwing vein  $R_1$  completely fused with  $Sc$  (Fig. 21, for example) ..... 5
4. Forewing cell greater than half length of wing; Neotropical species ..... Brassolinae  
..... Elymniinae (Elymniini)  
Forewing cell much less than half length of wing; Paletropical species ....
5. Posttarsal claws bifid (Figs. 39, 47) ..... 6  
Posttarsal claws simple ..... 7
6. Forewing cell more than half length of wing ..... Biinae (Melanitini)  
Forewing cell less than half length of wing ..... Elymniinae (*Samanta*) and *Manataria*
7. Female foretarsus with fewer than five subsegments ..... many Satyrinae  
Female foretarsus with five subsegments ..... 8
8. Female foretarsus strongly clubbed distad (Fig. 174, for example) ..... many Satyrinae  
.....  
Female foretarsus not so clubbed (Figs. 24, 52, 124, for example) ..... 9

9. Forewing cell half length of wing or less ..... most Elymniinae  
 Forewing cell greater than half length of wing ..... 10
10. Forewing cell produced at the origin of  $M_3$  (Figs. 21, 29, for example);  
 New World species ..... New World Biinae  
 Forewing cell produced at the origin of  $M_1$  (Figs. 121, 127); Indo-Aus-  
 tralian species ..... Eritinae

#### Subfamily HAETERINAE Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

Hetaerina [sic] Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

= Pierellinae Clark, 1947: 149.

The Haeterinae on several counts are the most primitive of the Satyridae. These butterflies cannot be considered close to any other subfamily but show more affinities (albeit slight ones) with the Biinae than with the Brassolinae or Elymniinae. From several aspects — the free proximal end of forewing vein 3A, the general elongate wing form, the seta-like modification of the wing scales and the preference for a deep forest habitat — this subfamily seems to form a connecting link with the Ithomiidae (Fox, 1956: 18-19), but, again, this is a very remote relationship, if not a completely spurious one arising from ecological adaptations.

In itself the free proximal vestige of forewing vein 3A serves to distinguish the haeterines from all other satyrids. This characteristic is otherwise shown in the Nymphaloidea by the Ithomiidae, Danaidae, some Morphidae (*Taenaris*) and such nymphalid genera as *Colaenis*, *Kallima*, *Apaturina* and the very primitive *Callinaga*. The general shape of the wings (Figs. 2, 7, 8) is characteristic, as is the rounded hindwing cell. The combination of a dorsally spinose midtibia and the lack of tibial spurs (Fig. 6) is shown by no other satyrid. The lack of distal scaling on the antennae is also peculiar to the present subfamily.

All members of the Haeterinae are restricted to the American tropics and are found only in the dense forests.

A single tribe, the Haeterini, includes all members of the subfamily.

The most comprehensive revision of the Haeterinae presently available is that of Brown (1942).

## Tribe HAETERINI Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

(Figures 1-8)

Hetaerina [sic] Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

= Pierellinae Clark, 1947: 149.

The diagnostic features of this tribe are those outlined for the subfamily above. The Haeterini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae vary little in length from slightly over one-third (*Pierella*) to just over two-fifths (*Haetera*) the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is weakly developed, generally less than twice the thickness of the shaft and occupying the distal one-fourth to one-fifth of the antenna. The antennae of the haeterines are scaled on only the proximal few segments: the antennae of all other satyrids are fully scaled. The third segment of the palpus is usually less than one-fifth the length of the second, although the third segment is between one-third and one-fourth the length of the second in *Haetera* and *Pseudohaetera*. The hairs on the second segment of the palpus are generally about as long as the segment is wide (the hairs are twice as long as the segment is wide in *Dulcedo*).

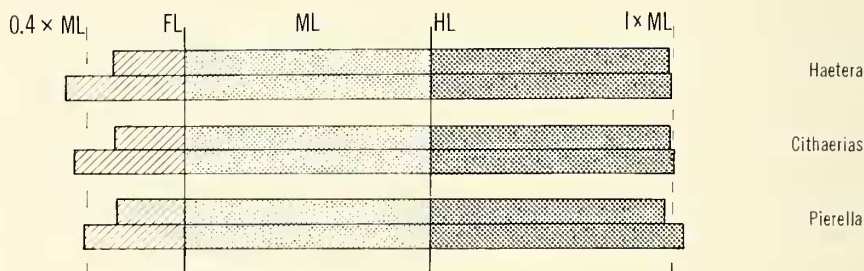
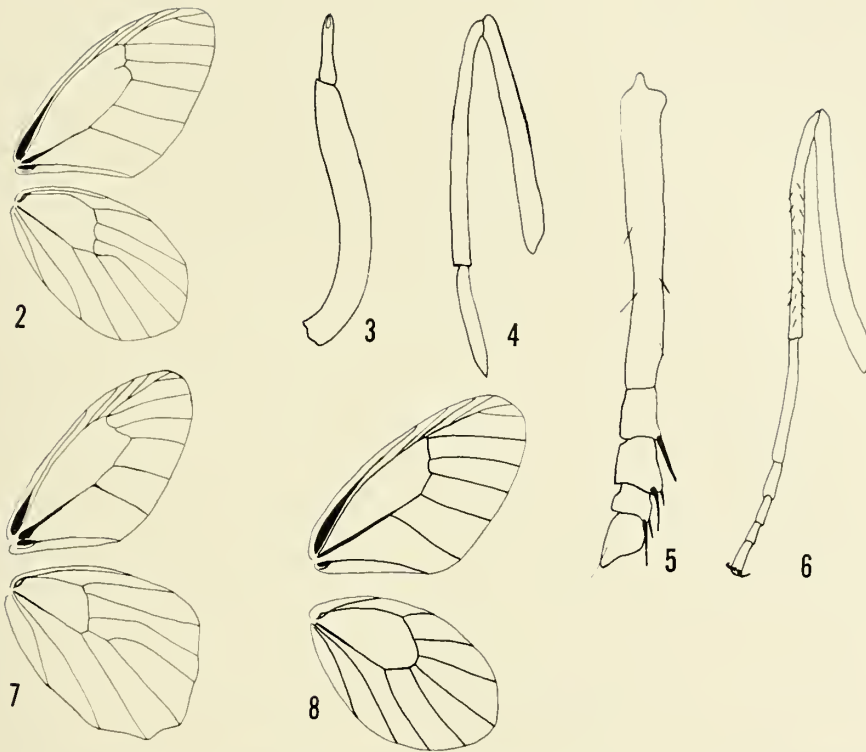


Fig. 1. Haeterinae: Haeterini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

The male foreleg is well developed for a nymphaloid, the tibia is longer than the femur, although both are about equal in *Pierella*, and there is a single, unspined tarsal subsegment in all genera. The female foreleg is also well developed with a pentamerous, unclubbed tarsus



Figs. 2-8. Haeterinae: Haeterini. 2. *Haetera piera* (Linné), ♂ venation. 3. *H. piera*, palpus (in this and all succeeding illustrations of palpi only the distal two segments are figured). 4. *H. piera*, ♂ foreleg (in this and all succeeding illustrations of the ♂ forelegs, unless otherwise indicated, the femur, tibia and tarsus are figured). 5. *H. piera*, ♀ foretarsus. 6. *H. piera*, midleg (in this and all succeeding illustrations of the midlegs only the femur, tibia and tarsus are figured). 7. *Pierella nereis* (Drury), ♂ venation. 8. *Cithaerius pireta* (Cramer), ♂ venation.

armed with spines on the second, third and fourth subsegments. The mid- and hindlegs are of about equal length. The midtibia is one and one-half to two times as long as the first midtarsal subsegment, is spiny dorsad and lacks tibial spurs or a spine at the dorsal, distal end. The relative development of the legs is shown in Fig. 1.

The forewing cell varies from just greater than half to more than three-fifths the length of the forewing costa and is rounded distad in all genera. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell. Forewing veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are connate or approximate at

their origins, vein  $M_2$  arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$  and vein  $Cu_1$  arises midway between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$ , or slightly nearer the former. The forewing vein Sc is inflated in all genera, and the other veins may be: both the cubital stem and 2A in *Pierella*, only 2A in *Haetera*. The presence of a proximal vestige of forewing vein 3A is diagnostic in the Haeterinae.

The hindwing cell is also distally rounded and is from two-fifths (*Pierella*) to three-fifths (*Cithaerias*) as long as the wing, as measured to the origin and end of  $M_3$ , respectively. Hindwing veins Sc +  $R_1$  and 3A are of about the same length. The origins of hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  may be widely separated (*Cithaerias*, Fig. 8) to connate on a common stalk (*Pierella*, Fig. 7). Vein  $M_2$  arises about midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ , or slightly nearer the latter.

The pattern is distinctive (see Schwanwitsch, 1925): the scales of most species are reduced to narrow, hairlike vestiges, resulting in a hyaline or translucent appearance in most species. Relatively unmodified scales are displayed by some species, particularly of the genera *Pierella* and *Haetera*, with resultant opaque wings.

#### *Genera Included in the Haeterini*

- Callitaera* Butler, 1868b: 101. Type-species: "*Papilio aurora* Felder" (= *Cithaerias phantoma* Fassl, *vide* Clifton, *in litt.*), designated by Brown, 1942: 311.
- Cithaerias* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 53. Type-species: "*Papilio andromeda* Fabricius" (= *Papilio pireta* Cramer, according to Brown, 1942), designated by Scudder, 1875a: 143. *Papilio menander* Drury, often regarded as the type-species, was shown by d'Almeida (1951: 496) to be identical with *Papilio pireta* Cramer.
- Dulcedo* d'Almeida, 1951: 501. Type-species: *Haetera polita* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Haetera* Fabricius, 1807: 284. Type-species: *Papilio piera* Linné, designated by Butler, 1868a: 195.  
= *Oreas* Hübner, [1807] (1806-1838): pl. [82]. Type-species: *Papilio piera* Linné, by monotypy. *Oreas* is sunk to *Haetera* Fabricius in accordance with Opinion 137 (1942) of the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature.
- Pierella* Herrich-Schäffer, 1865: 65. Type-species: *Papilio nereis* Drury, designated by Butler, 1868a: 195.
- Pseudohaetera* Brown, 1942: 330. Type-species: *Haetera hypaesia* Hewitson, by original designation.

## Subfamily BRASSOLINAE Boisduval, 1836

Brassolides Boisduval, 1836: 166.

The brassolines have long been considered a separate family somewhat intermediate between the satyrids and the morphids, but Ehrlich (1958: 351-352) placed the brassolines with the morphids. There is little except the large size of the butterflies to support this combination: the larvae of most Neotropical morphids feed on dicots, whereas the brassolines feed exclusively on monocots; brassoline larvae have bifid tails, but the tails are greatly reduced in the morphids. These two characters intimately associate the brassolines with the other satyrids. The cells of both wings are closed in the brassolines, as in the satyrids generally, whereas the hindwing cell is open in most of the Morphidae. Within the Satyridae the brassolines are allied to the New World Biinae, particularly through such genera as *Narope*. There seems little justification, in view of the above facts, for retaining the brassolines as a family separate from the Satyridae.

The brassolines may be distinguished from all other New World Satyridae by the basal separation of hindwing veins Sc and R<sub>1</sub> (Figs. 9, 13, 14, 17, 19). This characteristic is also shown by the Old World Elymniini (Elymniinae), but the extremely short cell and virtually connate veins M<sub>3</sub> and Cu<sub>1</sub> of the forewing immediately distinguishes the elymniines. The Haeterinae show an approximate condition of hindwing veins Sc + R<sub>1</sub> and Rs, but there is no basal separation of R<sub>1</sub>. The brassolines lack the vestige of forewing vein 3A which characterizes the Haeterinae.

All brassolines are Neotropical, none being found further north than southern Mexico. Some species of *Caligo* are banana pests in Central America, and around the banana plantations these insects often may be seen flying just at dusk.

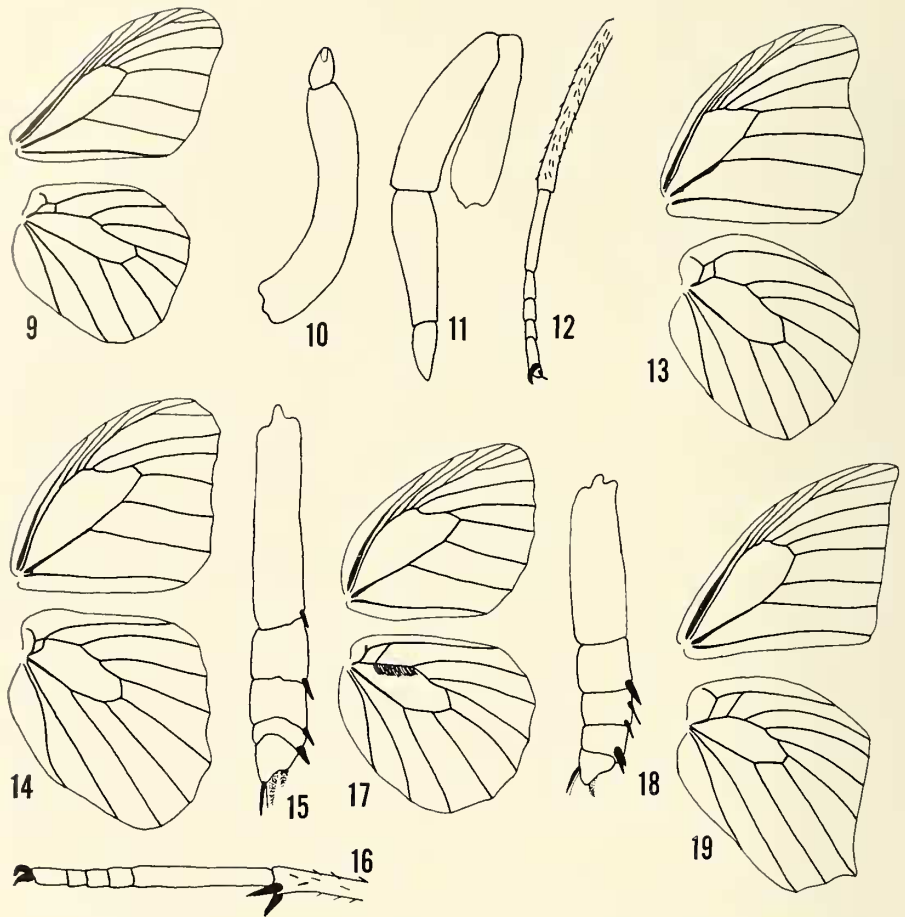
Clark (1947, 1948) recognized two tribes as subfamilies of "Brassolidae", but no good evidence is found for splitting the brassolines into more than a single tribe, the Brassolini. Within the Brassolini groupings are possible, but not tribal ones.

## Tribe BRASSOLINI Boisduval, 1836

(Figures 9-19)

Brassolides Boisduval, 1836: 166.

= Caliginae Clark, 1947: 149.



Figs. 9-19. Brassolinae: Brassolini. 9. *Brassolis sophorae* (Linné), ♂ venation. 10. *B. sophorae*, palpus. 11. *B. sophorae*, ♂ foreleg. 12. *B. sophorae*, midleg. 13. *Opsiphanes cassiae* (Linné), ♂ venation (after Schatz and Röber, 1892). 14. *Caligo atreus* Kollar, ♂ venation (after Schatz and Röber, 1892). 15. *C. eurylochus* (Cramer), ♀ foretarsus. 16. *C. eurylochus*, midtarsus and distal portion of midtibia. 17. *Dasyophthalma rusina* (Godart), ♂ venation. 18. *D. rusina*, ♀ foretarsus. 19. *Narope cyllastros* Doubleday and Hewitson, ♂ venation.

The characteristics of the subfamily are those of the tribe. Four groups may be noted within the tribe, but they are only loose assemblages and tend to grade into one another. The diagnostic characters are summarized in Table 3.



The *Brassolis*-series, *sensu stricto*, is composed of robust species with naked eyes, moderately well developed or absent tibial spurs and a basically brown upper surface with a transverse band of orange, yellow or red across the forewing.

The *Caligo*-series includes large, broad-winged, but not robust-bodied butterflies with naked eyes, well developed tibial spurs and a basically iridescent purple upper surface with faint longitudinal light markings.

The *Dasyophthalma*-series is comprised of a single genus of broad-winged species with hairy eyes, moderately well developed tibial spurs and a basically brown upper surface, with or without iridescence, and with longitudinal lighter markings.

The *Narope*-series is also comprised of a single genus of medium-sized butterflies with acute forewing costal margins, naked eyes, moderately well developed tibial spurs and a brown upper surface with little or no maculation.

TABLE 3

The character states of four characters in the genera of the Brassoliniæ: Brassolini.

Genus	Eyes	Antennal club	Tibial spurs	Length of forewing cell/ length of forewing costa
<i>Brassolis</i> -series, s. str.				
<i>Brassolis</i>	Naked	Pronounced	Present, ex.	3, 5-2/3
			<i>B. sophorae</i>	
<i>Catoblepia</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	3, 5-2/3
<i>Dynastor</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	1, 2-3/5
<i>Opoptera</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	3, 5-2/3
<i>Opsiphanes</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	1, 2-3/5
<i>Penetes</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	3, 5-2/3
<i>Selenophanes</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	3, 5-2/3
<i>Caligo</i> -series				
<i>Caligo</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	3, 5-2/3
<i>Eryphanis</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	3, 5-2/3
<i>Dasyophthalma</i> -series				
<i>Dasyophthalma</i>	Hairy	Gradual	Present	3, 5-2/3
<i>Narope</i> -series				
<i>Narope</i>	Naked	Gradual	Present	just >1/2

The Brassolini are characterized as follows. — The eyes are naked in all genera but *Dasyophthalma* in which they are densely hairy. The antennae are short, one-third to two-fifths the length of the forewing costa, and the antennal club is weakly developed in most genera (just over twice the width of the shaft in *Brassolis*). The third segment of the palpus is generally one-fourth to one-sixth the length of the second, although it is far shorter in such rather advanced genera as *Brassolis* and *Opsiphanes* and somewhat longer in the more primitive *Narope*. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are generally shorter than the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is well-developed with a mono- to trimerous tarsus; the femur is longer than the tibia in all genera. The female foreleg is likewise well developed with a pentamerous, unclubbed tarsus bearing spines on at least the third and fourth (often the first and second, too) subsegments. The midtibia varies from just less than twice (*Caligo* and *Eryphanis*) to well over twice (*Brassolis*-series) as long as the proximal midtarsal subsegment. The midtibia is spiny dorsad with well to moderately well developed tibial spurs (except in *Brassolis sophorae*, where the tibial spurs are totally wanting, Fig. 12); there is no spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia.

The forewing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_3$ , particularly in *Caligo* and *Eryphanis*. The cell is generally three-fifths to two-thirds the length of the forewing costa, although it is somewhat shorter in *Dynastor*, *Opsiphanes* and *Narope*. The forewing radial veins arise from the cell in three branches. Forewing veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are well separated at their origins; vein  $M_2$  usually arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , although  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_3$  in *Caligo* and *Dynastor*; vein  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ , except in *Dasyophthalma*. The forewing veins are seldom inflated, though the base of  $Sc$  may be in some genera.

The hindwing cell is produced marginad by a migration of cross-vein  $m_2-m_3$  and is generally about three-fifths the length of the wing, measured to the origin and the end of  $M_3$ , respectively. Hindwing veins  $Sc$  and  $R_1$  are separate proximally in this tribe, as in the Elymniini (Elymniinae);  $Sc + R_1$  is longer than  $3A$ . At their origins veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated, and  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $M_1$ .

The upper surface patterns have been described in the analysis of the generic series. On the under surface the wings are cryptically patterned, light brown with darker striations, much as in the Antir-

rhini. In the brassolines, however, there are often large "eye-spots", particularly on the hindwing, which have been credited with being protective markings (the wings are rapidly opened when the butterfly is threatened by a predator, giving the impression of large eyes blinking). The development of these eye-spots gives the common name of the *Caligo*-series, the "owl butterflies".

### *Genera Included in the Brassolini*

#### The *Brassolis*-series, *sensu stricto*

*Brassolis* Fabricius, 1807: 282. Type-species: *Papilio sophorae* Linné, designated by Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 341.

*Catoblepia* Stichel, 1902: 488, 491. Type-species: *Brassolis amphiroe* Hübner, by original designation.

*Dynastor* Westwood and Hewitson, 1849, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 58. Type-species: *Dynastor napoleon* Westwood and Hewitson, by monotypy.

*Opoptera* Aurivillius, 1882: 75. Type-species: *Brassolis syme* Hübner, by original designation.

*Opsiphanes* Westwood and Hewitson, 1849, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 57. Type-species: *Opsiphanes sallei* Westwood and Hewitson, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 233.

*Penetes* Westwood and Hewitson, 1849, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 58. Type-species: *Penetes panphanis* Westwood and Hewitson, by monotypy.

*Selenophanes* Staudinger, 1888: 212. Type-species: *Papilio cassiope* Cramer, by original designation.

#### The *Caligo*-series

*Caligo* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 51. Type-species: *Caligo eurylochus* Hübner, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 129.

*Eryphanis* Boisduval, 1870: 57. Type-species: *Papilio automedon* Cramer, by monotypy.

#### *Dasyophthalma*-series

*Dasyophthalma* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 343. Type-species: *Brassolis rusina* Godart, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 155.

*Narope*-series

*Narope* Westwood and Hewitson, 1849, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 50. Type-species: *Narope cyllastros* Westwood and Hewitson, by monotypy.

## Subfamily BIINAE Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

Biina Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

The Biinae are the third of the very primitive satyrid groups and show no especially close relationship with any other subfamily. The Neotropical biines share some vague affinities with the haeterines and some firmer ones with the brassolines, particularly as regards venation, whereas the Paleotropical biines grade toward the Lethini of the next subfamily.

The biines are generally large to very large satyrids, often brightly colored above and always cryptically patterned beneath with few and usually poorly developed eye-spots on either wing surface. The long forewing cell, generally three-fifths the length of the wing except in some melanitines (Fig. 34), is characteristic, and the well separated hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  serve to distinguish these butterflies from most elymniines. The wings are never translucent or transparent, as in the haeterines.

TABLE 4

Some of the diagnostic characters of the tribes of the Biinae.

Character	Antirrhini	Biini	Melanitini
Tarsal claws .....	Simple .....	Simple .....	Bifid
Tibial spurs .....	Present, but poorly devel- oped	Absent .....	Present
Length of 3rd seg. of palpus relative to length of second .....	<1/4 .....	>1/2 .....	1/4
Forewing radial veins .....	3 branches .....	1 branch, aberrant	3 branches
Inflation of forewing veins ..	Only Sc, if any; or else v. slight	Sc, Cu, 2A greatly inflated	Only Sc, slight

All biines are tropical. The Antirrhini and Biini are found exclusively in the Neotropics and are forest dwellers, whereas the Melanitini are Paletropical (from West Africa to Australia) and are found in less dense situations, though many of these species are crepuscular.

The Biinae are split, somewhat reluctantly, into three tribes, but *Bia* is far too aberrant to be referred to either of the other two. The diagnostic features of the three tribes are given in Table 4, and a key to these tribes is given below.

#### KEY TO THE TRIBES OF THE BIINAE

1. Tarsal claws bifid (Fig. 39); Paletropical species ..... Melanitini  
Tarsal claws simple; Neotropical species ..... 2
2. Tibial spurs present, though poorly developed (Fig. 25); third segment of palpus less than one-fourth length of second segment (Fig. 22) .....  
..... Antirrhini  
Tibial spurs absent (Fig. 33); third segment of palpus greater than half length of second segment (Fig. 30) ..... Biini

The New World members of the Biinae are considered to be more primitive because of (1) their greater convergence toward the Brasolinae and Haeterinae, (2) the greater relative size of the male foreleg and (3) the unclubbed female foreleg. The Melanitini are the more advanced members of the subfamily and seem to show relationships with the more advanced Elymniinae.

#### Tribe ANTIRRHINI, new tribe (Figures 20-28)

The simple tarsal claws serve to separate this New World tribe from the Old World Melanitini. Many characteristics serve to separate the Antirrhini from the Biini, notably the presence of tibial spurs, the more reduced third segment of the palpus, the arising of the forewing radial veins in three branches and the relative placement of several other veins on the cells.

The Antirrhini are Neotropical insects, found from Guatemala to Paraguay and northern Argentina. All seem to be forest species, seldom venturing into open areas. The tribe Antirrhini is characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked in all genera but *Sinarista*, in which they are sparsely hairy. The antennae are about half as long as the forewing

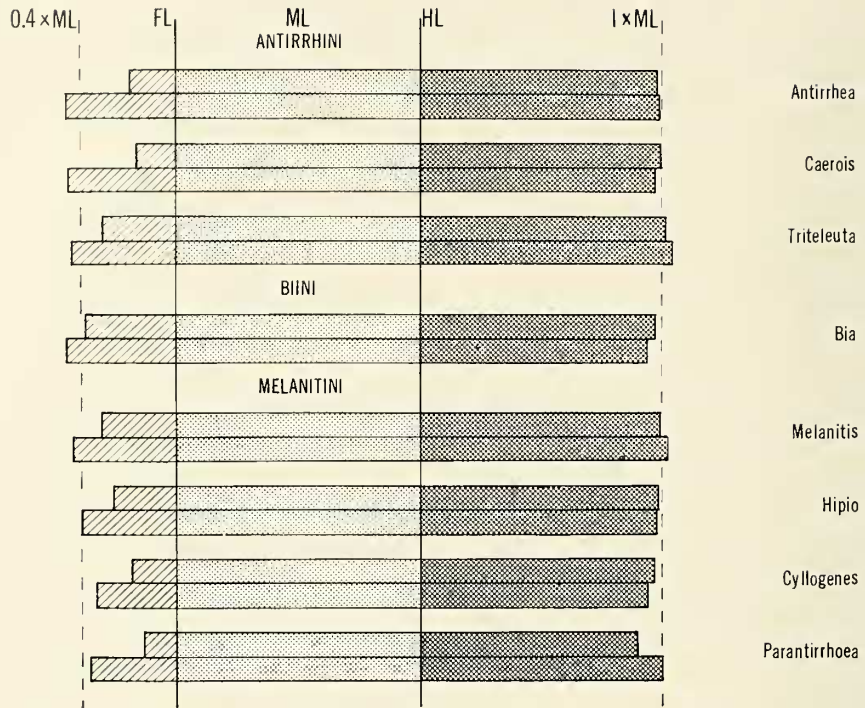


Fig. 20. Biinae: Antirrhini, Biini and Melanitini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

costa, and the antennal club is weakly developed (it is completely indistinct in *Triteleuta*). When the club is distinct it occupies the distal one-third to one-quarter of the antenna and is seldom more than twice as thick as the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is one-fourth to one-sixth the length of the second segment, and the hairs of the second segment are about as long as the segment is wide, although the hairs of *Sinarista* are about twice as long as the width of the segment.

The male foreleg is well developed with a monomeric, unspined tarsus, and the tibia is usually slightly longer than the femur, although the femur is much longer in *Caerois*. The female foreleg is also well developed with a pentamerous, unclubbed tarsus bearing spines on the first four subsegments. The midtibia is more than twice as long

as the basal midtarsal subsegment, smooth dorsally and bearing weakly developed tibial spurs. There is no spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia. The relative lengths of the legs are shown in Fig. 20.

The forewing cell is square-cut in *Caerois* and *Sinarista*, but deeply excavate at  $M_1$  in the other genera. The cell is about three-fifths the length of the forewing costa. The radial veins arise in three branches from the forewing cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are connate to approximate at their origins. Forewing vein  $M_2$  arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ , whereas  $Cu_1$  usually arises about midway between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$  (nearer  $M_3$  in *Caerois*). The forewing veins are only slightly inflated, if at all; any thickening is at the base of  $Sc$ .

The hindwing cell is highly variable, from very short and narrow in *Antirrhea* to over three-fifths the length of the wing, measured to the end of  $M_3$ , and rounded in *Caerois*. Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is usually longer than  $3A$ , although the two veins are of about the same length in *Sinarista*. Hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are generally well separated at their origins, but they are approximate in *Antirrhea*; vein  $M_2$  arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ .

Most of the species are rather brightly colored above with few ocelli, although some species, such as *Sinarista adoptiva* Weymer, have rows of submarginal ocelli. On the under surface all species are cryptically marked with many fine, dark striations on a tan to brown ground color. There are androconial hair patches on the under surface of the forewing along vein  $2A$  in all genera but *Sinarista*, and these androconial areas frequently result in distortions of the venation.

#### *Genera Included in the Antirrhini*

*Antirrhea* Hübner, [1822] (1806-1838): pl. 294. Type-species: *Antirrhea archaea* Hübner, by monotypy.

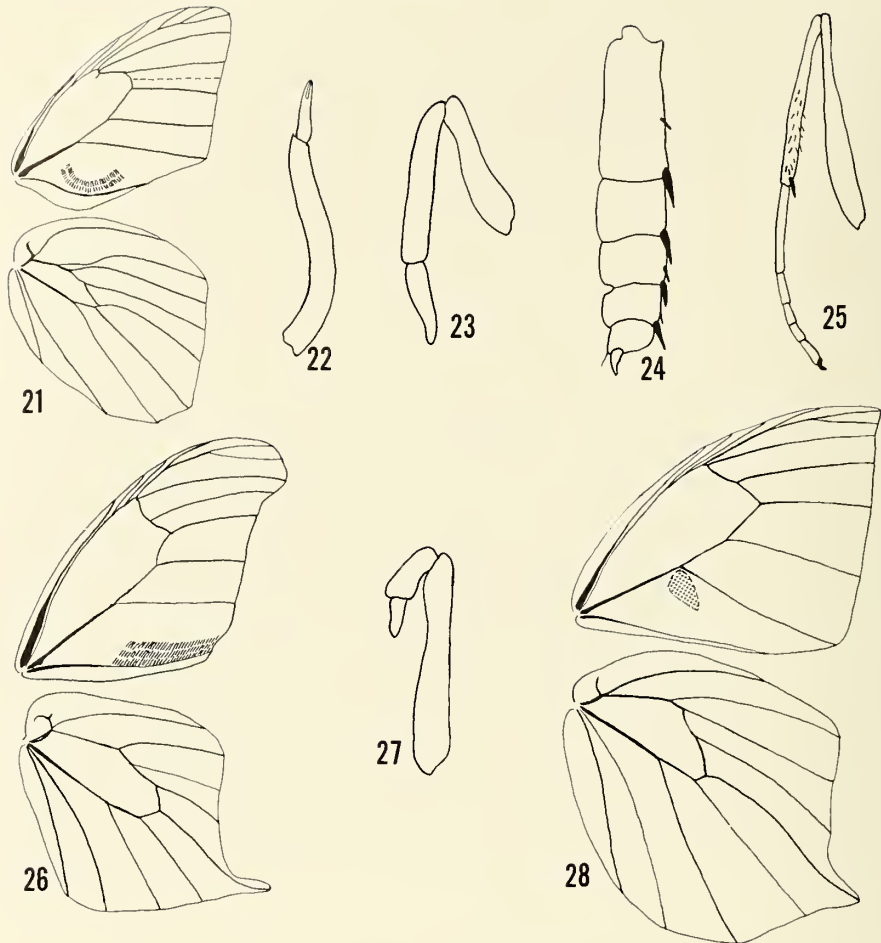
= *Anchiphlebia* Butler, 1868b: 106. Type-species: *Antirrhea archaea* Hübner, by original designation.

*Caerois* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 56. Type-species: *Papilio arcesilaus* Cramer (= *Papilio chorinaeus* Fabricius), by monotypy.

= *Arpidea* Duncan, 1837: 180. Type-species: *Papilio chorinaeus* Fabricius, by monotypy.

*Sinarista* Weymer, 1909: 164. Type-species: *Sinarista adoptiva* Weymer, by monotypy.

*Triteutea* Strand, 1912: 44. Type-species: *Antirrhea tomasia* Butler, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Antirrhea* Hübner.



Figs. 21-28. Biinae: Antirrhini. 21. *Antirrhea archaea* Hübner, ♂ venation. 22. *A. archaea*, palpus. 23. *A. archaea*, ♂ foreleg. 24. *A. archaea*, ♀ foretarsus. 25. *A. archaea*, midleg. 26. *Caerois chorinaeus* (Fabricius), ♂ venation. 27. *C. chorinaeus*, ♂ foreleg. 28. *Sinarista adoptiva* Weymer, ♂ venation.

Tribe BIINI Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

(Figures 20, 29-33)

Biina Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

*Bia actoriaena* (Linné), the only species included in the Biini, is the most aberrant member of the Satyridae. It has been considered variously a brassoline (Weymer, 1912; Clark, 1947, 1948) or a perfectly good satyrid (Röber, 1892; Ehrlich, 1958). *Bia* is definitely



a satyrid and shows relationships to other members of the Biinae, chiefly through pattern convergence, but it is far too aberrant to be included in either of the other two biine tribes. This species can be distinguished from all other biines by the lack of tibial spurs, in addition to a multitude of other characteristics enumerated below in the description of the tribe. *Bia* is primitive, though highly specialized, and may be characterized as follows:

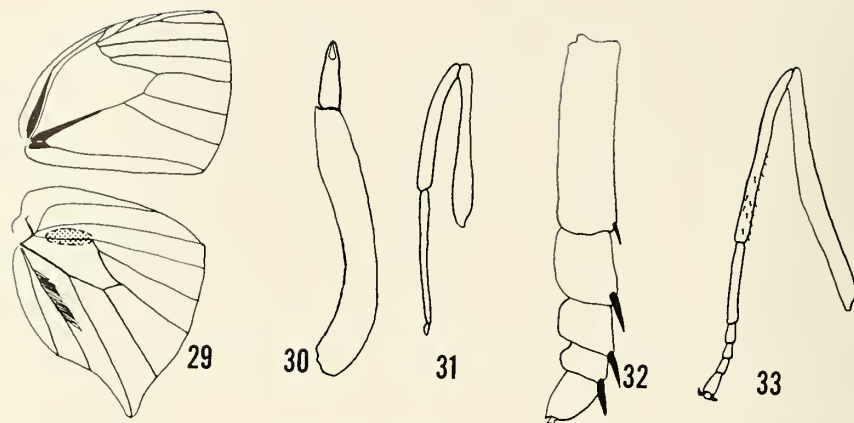
The eyes are naked. The antennae are half as long as the forewing costa, and the club is poorly developed occupying the distal quarter of the antenna and about twice as thick as the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is very long, over half the length of the second segment, and the hairs of the second segment are not as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is well developed, with the femur longer than the tibia and a monomeric, unspined tarsus. The female foreleg is also well developed with a pentamerous, unclubbed tarsus bearing spines on the first four subsegments. The midtibia is smooth dorsally, more than twice as long as the proximal midtarsal subsegment and armed with neither tibial spurs nor a spine at the dorsal, distal end.

The forewing cell, measured to the origin of  $M_3$ , is greater than three-fifths the length of the forewing costa, but the cell is deeply excavate at the origins of  $M_1$  and  $M_2$ , and the cell is only about half the length of the forewing costa when it is measured to the origin of  $M_1$ . All the forewing radial veins arise from a single branch from the cell, and  $R_1$  anastomoses distally with  $Sc$ , resulting in a confused venational pattern along the costa. Forewing veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , whereas  $Cu_1$  arises midway between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$ . Veins  $Sc$ , the cubital stem and  $2A$  are all strongly inflated at their bases, the inflation of the latter suggesting the pattern shown in the Mycalesini of the next subfamily.

The hindwing cell is strongly produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and about three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is longer than  $3A$ . Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins, and  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The upper surface is dark brown with patches of orange and iridescent blue scales. On the under surface *Bia* is marked like other members of the subfamily: tan with numerous, longitudinal brown



Figs. 29-33. Biinae: Biini, all *Bia actoriaena* (Linné). 29. ♂ venation. 30. palpus. 31. ♂ foreleg. 32. ♀ foretarsus. 33. midleg.

striae. The androconial areas on the hindwing are characteristic: there is a patch of mealy scales on the upper end of the cell along crossvein  $r_s-m_1$ , and a long hair tuft lies along 2A.

#### *Genus Included in the Biini*

*Bia* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 51. Type-species: *Papilio actoriaena* Linné, by monotypy.

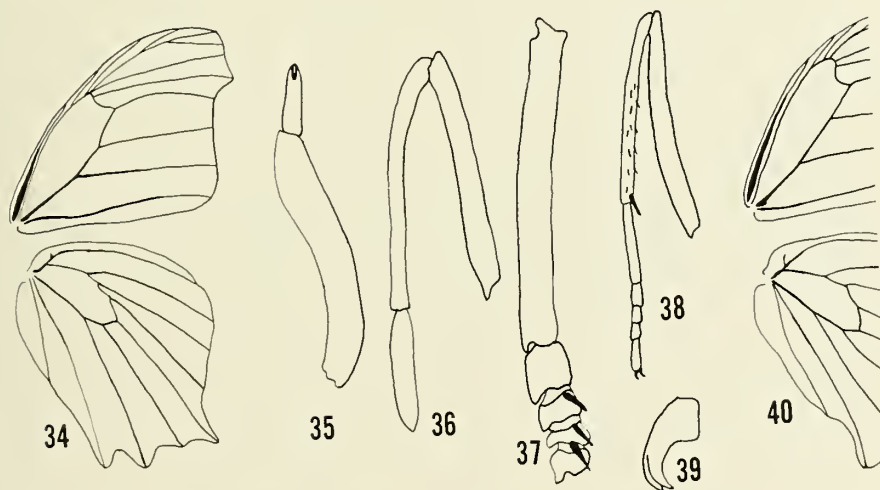
#### Tribe MELANITINI, new tribe

(Figures 20, 34-40)

The melanitines are the most advanced members of the Biinae, as noted above, particularly with regard to the more reduced male foreleg and the slightly clubbed female foretarsus (Fig. 37). There are, in addition to the already-mentioned affinities to the Antirrhini, some rather suggestive ties between the Melanitini and the Lethini of the next subfamily, especially through the genera *Parantirrhoea* (Melanitini) and *Ptychandra* and *Samanta* (Lethini). The venation of *Ptychandra* and its pattern relate rather closely (but with modifications) to those of the Melanitini, and *Samanta* displays the bifid claws characteristic of the melanitines. Bifid claws are the most characteristic feature of this tribe and serve to distinguish it from all other satyrids except *Samanta* and *Manataria* (a Neotropical genus of uncertain position).

All members of this tribe are Palearctic, being found from West Africa through the Malay Peninsula east as far as New Guinea and northern Australia. At least some of the species are crepuscular, and they do not appear to be so limited to the deep forest as are the Neotropical Antirrhini. The Melanitini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are rather uniformly just over two-fifths the length of the forewing costa, and the antennal club is weakly developed, occupies the distal quarter of the antenna and is thickened twice to two and a half times the thickness of the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is about one-fourth the length of the second, and the hairs of the second segment are much shorter than the segment is wide.



Figs. 34-40. Biinae: Melanitini. 34. *Melanitis leda* (Linné), ♂ venation. 35. *M. leda*, palpus. 36. *M. leda*, ♂ foreleg. 37. *M. leda*, ♀ foretarsus. 38. *M. leda*, midleg. 39. *M. leda*, bifid tarsal claw. 40. *Hipio constantia* (Cramer), venation of proximal portion of ♂ wings.

The male foreleg is well developed with the femur and the tibia of about the same length (the femur is longer in *Cyllogenes* and *Parantirrhoea*) and bearing a single, usually unspined (weakly so in *Cyllogenes*) tarsal subsegment. The female foreleg is also well developed with a pentamerous, unclubbed or weakly clubbed tarsus. The fourth tarsal subsegment always bears spines, and the spines are

present on the third and fourth subsegments in *Gnophodes* and *Parantirrhoea*, on the second, third and fourth in *Melanitis* and *Hipio*. The midtibia is greater than twice as long as the proximal midtarsal subsegment, is smooth dorsad and bears moderately well developed tibial spurs but no spine at the dorsal, distal end. Relative lengths of legs are shown in Fig. 20.

The forewing cell varies from just over half to nearly three-fifths as long as the forewing costa and is somewhat excavate at  $m_2-m_3$ . The forewing radial veins arise in three branches. Veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are usually well separated at their origins, vein  $M_2$  arises much closer to  $M_1$  than to  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  usually arises midway between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$ , although  $Cu_1$  arises noticeably nearer  $Cu_2$  in *Melanitis*. The forewing veins are little inflated; any inflation is restricted to the base of  $Sc$ .

The hindwing cell is more or less rounded distad and is two-fifths to half the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . The hindwing vein  $Sc+R_1$  is longer than  $3A$ . Hindwing vein  $M_2$  arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ , and veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins.

The pattern is similar to that of the Antirrhini with a shaded brown and orange upper surface and cryptic coloration on the under surface with a brown ground color and fine, dark striations.

#### *Genera Included in the Melanitini*

*Cyllogenes* Butler, 1868b: 6. Type-species: *Melanitis suradeva* Moore, by monotypy.

*Gnophodes* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 363. Type-species: *Gnophodes parmene* Westwood, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.

*Hipio* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 56. Type-species: *Papilio constantia* Cramer, designated by Butler, 1867a: 279.

*Melanitis* Fabricius, 1807: 282. Type-species: *Papilio leda* Linné, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.

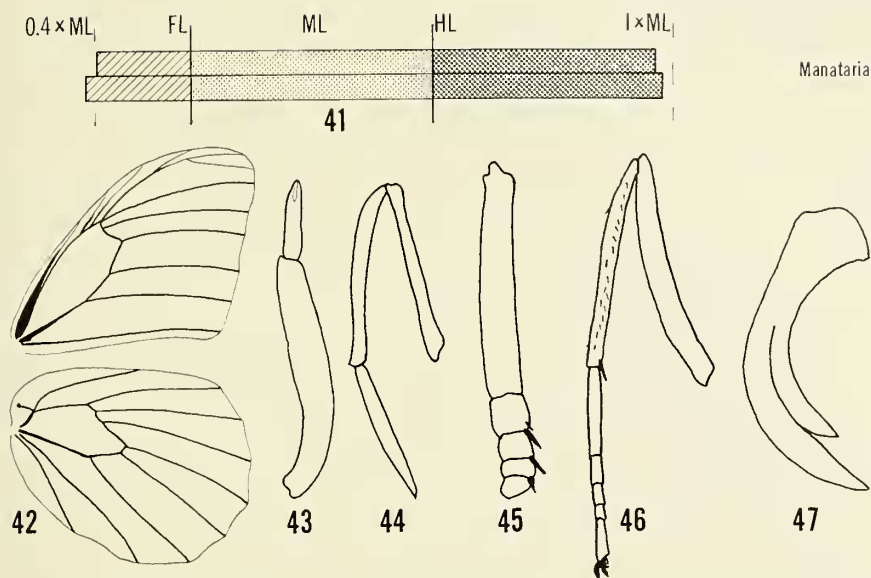
= *Cyllo* Boisduval, 1832: 140. Type-species: *Papilio leda* Linné, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 151.

*Parantirrhoea* Wood-Mason, 1880: 248. Type-species: *Parantirrhoea marshallii* Wood-Mason, by monotypy.

#### Genus **MANATARIA** Kirby, 1908

(Figures 41-47)

*Manataria* Kirby, 1908: 57. Type-species: *Tisiphone hercyna* Hübner, by monotypy.



Figs. 41-47. *Manataria hercyna* (Hübner). 41. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling). The ML value is unity. The top bar represents the measurements obtained from the male, the bottom bar those from the female. 42. ♂ venation. 43. palpus. 44. ♂ foreleg. 45. ♀ foretarsus. 46. midleg. 47. bifid tarsal claw.

This South American genus has some morphological and pattern features which connect it to the *Neorina*-series of the Lethini. If this were its position, *Manataria* would be the only Neotropical lethine and not particularly closely related to the few Nearctic members of the tribe. The bifid tarsal claws, on the other hand, connect the present genus with the sympatric Antirrhini (although this is through the Paleotropical Melanitini), but in most other respects *Manataria* has little in common with the antirrhines. The pattern is quite typical of the *Neorina*-series, even to the basad displacement of the ocellus in hindwing space  $Rs-M_1$  of the under surface. Were it not for the vast geographical isolation and the bifid tarsal claws I would place *Manataria* in the Lethini, perhaps in a monotypic series, but it seems more advisable to call attention to this aberrant genus here without assigning it to a tribe, pending further information. *Manataria* is characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are about half the length of the forewing costa; the antennal club is poorly developed and less than twice as thick as the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is just under one-third the length of the second. The hairs of the second palpal segment are not as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is well developed with the tibia slightly longer than the femur and a monomerous, unspined tarsus. The female foreleg is also not significantly miniaturized with a pentamerous, unclubbed tarsus which is spined on the second, third and fourth subsegments. The midleg is slightly longer than the hindleg (Fig. 41). The midtibia is just less than twice as long as the proximal midtarsal subsegment, is slightly spinose dorsad, bears no spine at the dorsal, distal end and has well developed tibial spurs. The posttarsal claws are bifid. The relative lengths of the legs are shown in Fig. 41.

The forewing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and about half as long as the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell, and  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are connate. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises slightly nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Forewing veins  $Sc$  and the cubital stem are slightly inflated;  $2A$  is not.

The hindwing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and is slightly more than two-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Veins  $Sc+R_1$  and  $3A$  are of about the same length, and  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are separate, but approximate, at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The upper surface is dark brown with a transverse yellow spot-band on the forewing outside the cell. Below the pattern of the upper surface is repeated; in addition, there are pale scrawlings at the apex of the forewing and all over the hindwing and ocelli are developed in space  $M_1-M_2$  of the forewing and in all spaces from  $R_s-M_1$  to  $Cu_2-2A$  of the hindwing. The ocellus in hindwing space  $R_s-M_1$  is displaced basad as in most of the Lethini.

#### Subfamily ELYMNIINAE Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

Eurytelidae Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 403 (in part).

Elymniina Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

= Enodiinae Clark, 1947: 149.

= Lethinae Clark, 1948: 77.

The Elymniinae are the now dominant primitive satyrid subfamily and apparently provided the source for the Satyrinae, Eritinae and probably the Ragadiinae — although the origin of the latter subfamily is still a problem. In some respects the elymniines may be connected to, and may have arisen from, the Melanitini (Biinae) through such genera as *Ptychandra* and *Samanta* (Lethini), as discussed under the melanitines.

Although not all Elymniinae show this characteristic and some that are not elymniines do, most satyrids with the hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  connate or closely approximate at their origins are probably referable to this subfamily. The form of the hindwing cell is also distinctive: it is usually greatly produced marginad at the origin of vein  $M_3$ , although this is not true of some Elymniini because of displacement of the venation by the androconial patch. The presence of androconial patches in specific locations is characteristic of the tribes. With the exception of a few lethine genera of the *Pararge*-series, the forewing cell is never more than half the length of the wing, in marked contrast with the preceding three subfamilies where the cell is seldom

TABLE 5

Some of the diagnostic characters of the tribes of the Elymniinae.

Character	Lethini	Zetherini	Elymniini	Mycalesini
Tibial spurs ..	Present .....	Present .....	Absent .....	Present
Eyes .....	Hairy, except in <i>Neorina</i> - series	.. Naked .....	Naked .....	Naked or hairy
Forewing vein 2A ....	Little, if at all, inflated	..... Not inflated	.... Not inflated	.... Subquadrate basal infla- tion, except two genera
Forewing me- dian veins ..	$M_2$ arises .....	$M_2$ arises much	$M_2$ arises much	$M_2$ arises much
	nearer $M_1$ than $M_3$	nearer $M_1$ than $M_3$	nearer $M_1$ than $M_3$	nearer $M_1$ than $M_3$
Forewing cell	Rounded, ca. 1/2 length of forewing	.. Slightly exca- vate, <1/2 length of forewing	.. Strongly exca- vate, <1/2 length of forewing	.. Strongly exca- vate, ca. 1/2 length of forewing

much less than three-fifths the length of the forewing costa. The male foreleg is moderately well developed in all genera and is characteristically tapered to a rather sharp point.

The metropolis of the Elymniinae is the Paletropical area, and three of the four tribes are found more or less exclusively there. The other tribe, the Lethini, reaches its greatest development in the Indo-Malayan region but has representatives in Africa, the Palearctic and two genera in North America.

The tribes of the Elymniinae all more or less grade into one another. They are the Lethini, Zetherini, Elymniini and Mycalesini. It is difficult to determine which of the tribes is primitive and which is derived, if any are, but the *Aeropetes*-series of the Lethini are definitely primitive, whatever the condition of the other members of the tribe; the other tribes have about equal status. A key to the tribes of the Elymniinae is given below and an analysis of them in Table 5.

#### KEY TO THE TRIBES OF THE ELYMNIINAE

1. Tibial spurs absent (Fig. 96) ..... Elymniini  
Tibial spurs present (Fig. 53, for example) ..... 2
2. Forewing vein 2A inflated at base to a subquadrate thickening (Figs. 99, 115, for example) ..... most Mycalesini  
Forewing vein 2A, if thickened, not subquadrate at base ..... 3
3. Eyes hairy; forewing cell frequently rounded distad (Fig. 49, for example) ..... Lethini (except *Neorina*-series)  
Eyes naked; forewing cell frequently excavate (Fig. 90, for example) .. 4
4. Base of forewing vein Sc about three times the thickness of any other stalk (Fig. 106) ..... Mycalesini (*Orsotriaena*, *Bletogona*)  
Bases of forewing veins little inflated, Sc seldom over twice the thickness of any other vein ..... 5
5. Forewing vein  $M_2$  arising much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$  ( $m_1$ - $m_2$  one-fourth or less as long as  $m_2$ - $m_3$ ; Figs. 81, 86, 87) ..... Zetherini  
Forewing arising nearer, but not much nearer,  $M_1$  than  $M_3$  ..... Lethini (*Neorina* group)

#### Tribe LETHINI Clark, 1948

(Figures 48-80)

Enodiinae Clark, 1947: 149.

Lethinae Clark, 1948: 77.

"Lethinae" is used in preference to the older "Enodiinae" for a variety of reasons. *Enodia* is generally considered at best a subgenus



of *Lethe*, but this is an invalid reason for the suppression of a family-group name, according to Art. 40 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (1961). Part (a), however, of the same Article states, "If a family-group name, changed before 1961 because of such synonymy, has won general acceptance, it is to be maintained in the interests of stability." This is precisely applicable to the question at hand. Dos Passos (1964: 99) uses the collective name "Lethinae" in preference to the older "Enodiinae". To now replace Lethinae (or in this instance, "Lethini") with Enodiinae (Enodiini) would not serve the interests of stability of nomenclature. *Lethe* is further to be preferred, all other things being equal, inasmuch as this genus is recognized throughout much of the world; *Enodia*, where it is even recognized today, is known only in the eastern part of North America.

The Lethini may be the focal point of much of the evolution of the higher categories of the Satyridae. As mentioned earlier in the discussion of the Melanitini, there are some vaguely but intriguingly indicated connections between that group and the lethines through such lethine genera as *Ptychandra* and *Samanta*. The venation of the former genus, while highly modified by androconial displacement of the forewing veins, is suggestive of the pattern in the melanitines (Fig. 57). *Samanta*, while a perfectly typical lethine from almost all other aspects, does show the bifid tarsal claws which characterize the Melanitini and the Neotropical aberrant genus *Manataria*. Within the Elymniinae, too, some interesting gradations may be seen. The line separating the Zetherini from the Lethini is a thin one, based chiefly on the relative positions of some veins and naked *versus* hairy eyes, respectively. The zetherines, in turn, have many characteristics in common with the Elymniini, as will be shown below. The genus *Mandarinia* is a puzzle: the distribution of androconia suggest that it is a mycalesine, but the lack of inflation of the forewing vein 2A and the distally rounded forewing cell are lethine characteristics: this genus is provisionally placed in the Lethini (Fig. 73). The African members of the *Aeropetes*-series show yet another relationship. If one considers these butterflies and members of the satyrine tribe Dirini together, one can almost obtain a graded series from perfectly good Lethini to typical Satyrinae. This is probably convergence, as will be shown later.

The Lethini are generally characterized by the hairy eyes which separate them from the Elymniini and the zetherines, the presence of tibial spurs (a characteristic of the Elymniini is the lack of tibial spurs) and by the more or less rounded forewing cell, never excavate as in the elymniines and most mycalesines. Most Lethini show a characteristic basad displacement (diastoma) of the hindwing ocellus in space  $M_1-M_2$ . There are a number of generic series, however, so it is difficult to distinguish all lethines by a single set of criteria.

The *Aeropetes*-series, consisting of two genera, is confined to South Africa and characterized by the large size, extremely primitive pattern (Schwanwitsch, 1924), hairy eyes, connate hindwing veins  $M_2$  and  $Cu_1$ , extremely spiny midtibia and lack of androconial patches (Figs. 67-72).

The *Lethe*-series, *sensu stricto*, has twenty-five nomenclatorially, though not necessarily biologically, valid genera, twenty-two of which are Indo-Australian or sub-Palearctic, one East African and two North American. These insects are medium to large-sized, have a rather primitive pattern on the under surface, though not necessarily on the upper, hairy eyes, connate to separate hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$ , dorsally smooth to only slightly spiny midtibia and frequently with androconial patches in the usual positions (Figs. 49-59, 66).

The *Pararge*-series has nine Palearctic genera which differ from the *Lethe*-series chiefly in the length of the forewing cell: in all other groups the cell is about half the length of the wing, whereas in *Pararge* and its allies it is about three-fifths as long (Figs. 60-65).

The *Mandarina*-series is monotypic, and is characterized by its *Mycalesis*-like androconial area and is found exclusively in China (Figs. 73-76).

The *Neorina*-series is composed of four Indo-Australian genera. These butterflies are characterized by their large size, highly modified pattern, naked eyes, spiny midtibia and lack of androconia (Figs. 77-80).

The Lethini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are hairy in all members except those of the *Neorina*-series, which have naked eyes. The antennae are generally from two-fifths to nearly half as long as the forewing costa, but the antennae are slightly longer than half the costa in such genera as *Hermias*, *Tansima* and *Pararge*. The antennal club is moderately well devel-

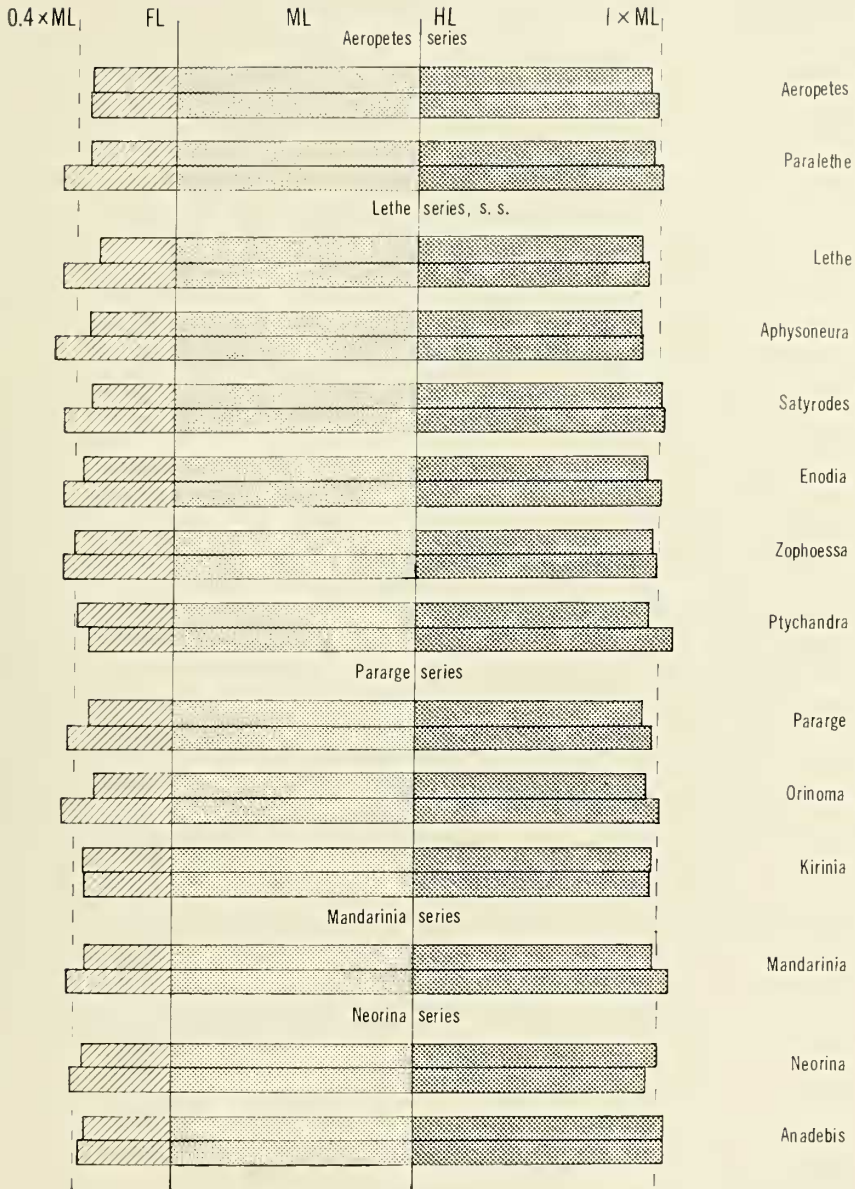
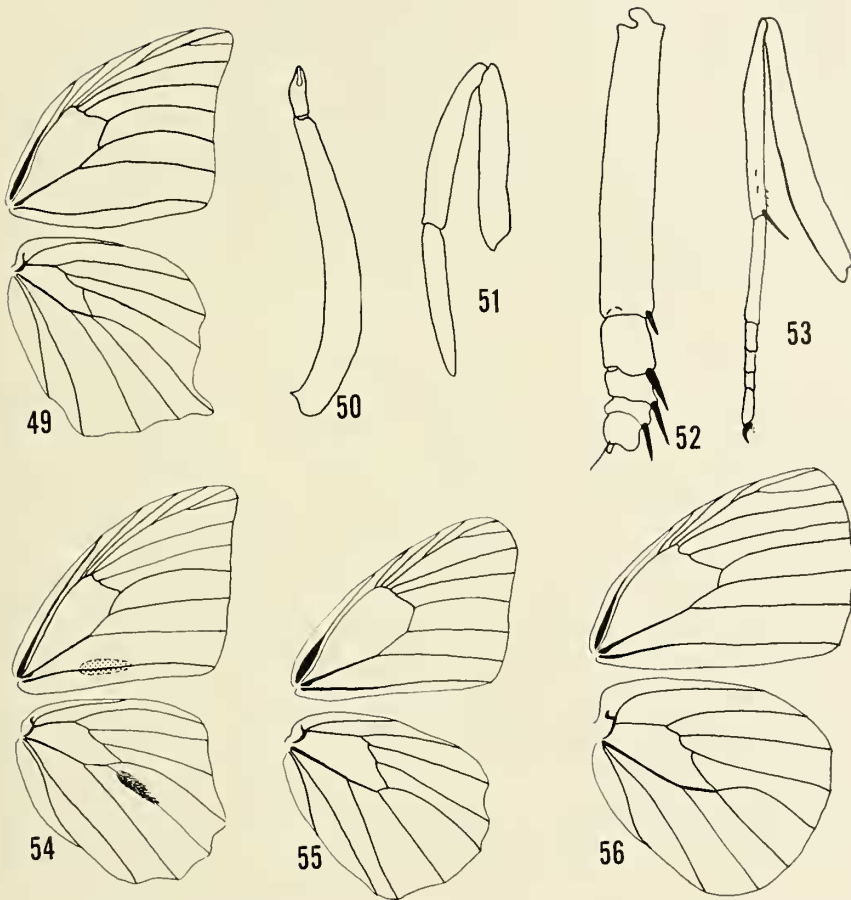


Fig. 48. Elymniinae: Lethini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

oped, occupying the distal quarter of the antenna and inflated two to three times the thickness of the shaft. The relative lengths of the second and third segments of the palpus are highly variable within the tribe: the third segment is less than one-sixth the length of the second in *Crebeta* and between one-third and one-half in *Hermias*; in most genera the third palpal segment is one-fourth to one-fifth the length of the second. The length of the hairs of the second segment of the palpus is also variable: the hairs are shorter than the segment is wide in *Hermias*, but four times as long as the segment is wide in such genera as *Magula* and *Lopinga*; in most genera the hairs are about three times as long as the second segment is wide.

The development of the male foreleg is also variable, although the leg itself is relatively unminiaturized. There is a great variation in the relative length of the forefemur and tibia, and the tarsus has one to three subsegments and is usually unspined, although there are many tarsal spines in such genera as *Ethope* and *Paralethe*. The female foreleg is likewise well developed and slightly clubbed at the end of the tarsus. The tarsus is always pentamerous with spines on at least the second, third and fourth subsegments (also on the first subsegment in such genera as *Lethe* and *Ptychandra*). The mid- and hindlegs are of about the same length. The midtibia is always less than twice the length of the first midtarsal subsegment. In the South African *Aeropetes* and *Paralethe* the midtibia is extremely spinose dorsad (Fig. 71), but the midtibia is smooth in other genera, such as *Lethe* and *Satyrodes* (Fig. 53). The tibial spurs are always present and well developed, but there is no spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia. The relative lengths of the legs are shown in Fig. 48.

The following cell is square-cut or rounded distad, never excavate as in other elymniine tribes, and about half as long as the forewing costa (Fig. 49, for example)—but this characteristic is by no means universal. In *Ptychandra* the cell is only a third the length of the wing (Fig. 57), and in most members of the *Pararge*-series the cell is about three-fifths the length of the costa (Figs. 60, 64, 65). The forewing radial veins always arise in three branches from the cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are usually well separated at their origins, although they may arise approximate to one another. Forewing vein  $M_2$  arises nearer, though not much nearer,  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ ; and  $Cu_1$  arises midway



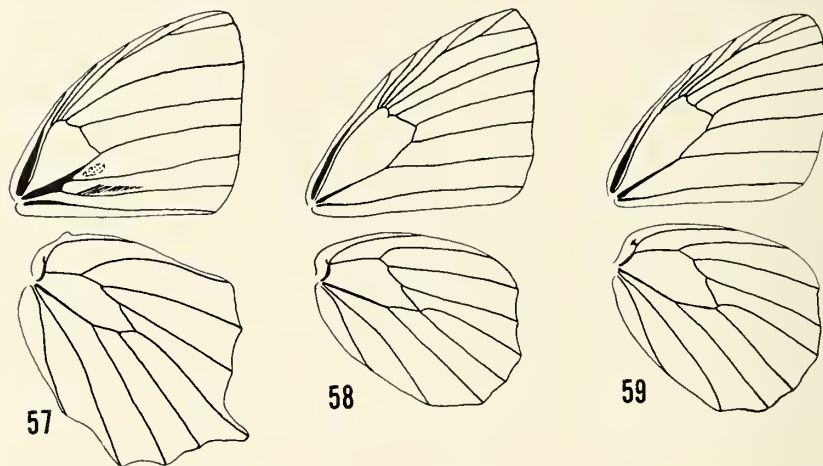
Figs. 49-56. Elymniinae: Lethini. 49. *Lethe europa* (Fabricius), ♂ venation. 50. *L. europa*, palpus. 51. *L. europa*, ♂ foreleg. 52. *L. europa*, ♀ foretarsus. 53. *L. europa*, midleg. 54. *Rangbia scanda* (Moore), ♂ venation. 55. *Rhaphicera satricus* (Westwood and Hewitson), ♂ venation. 56. *Tansima satyrina* (Butler), ♂ venation.

between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$  in most genera, but  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $Cu_2$  in several genera (e.g., *Lethe*, Fig. 49, *Ptychandra*, Fig. 57, and *Pararge*, Fig. 60). Forewing vein Sc is often somewhat inflated, the cubital stem seldom inflated, although it is much inflated in *Ptychandra*, and 2A is never much swollen.

The hindwing cell is produced at the origin of vein  $M_3$  and is

two-fifths to three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is of equal length or shorter than  $3A$ . Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are usually connate, but they are well separated in such aberrant genera as *Mandarinia*, *Ptychandra* and *Rhaphicera*. Vein  $M_2$  usually arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , though not much nearer. In *Aeropetes*  $M_2$  arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ , slightly nearer  $M_3$  in the *Pararge*-series and much nearer  $M_3$  in *Mandarinia*.

The pattern is highly variable, the main unifying feature being the diastoma of the hindwing ocelli in space  $M_1-M_2$  which was mentioned



Figs. 57-59. Elymniinae: Lethini. 57. *Ptychandra lorquinii* Felder and Felder,  $\delta$  venation. 58. *Enodia portlandia* (Fabricius),  $\delta$  venation. 59. *Satyroides eurydice* (Linné),  $\delta$  venation.

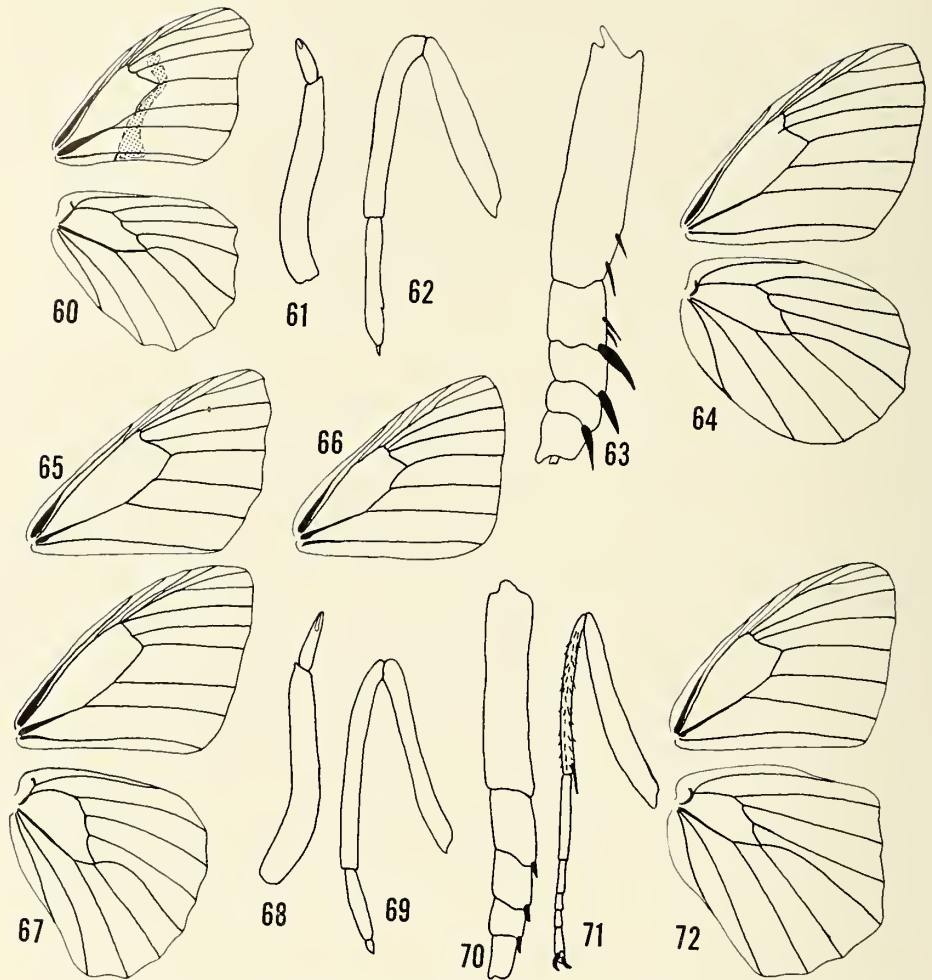
earlier. This characteristic is by no means universal, though, and is lacking in many genera, either because of the loss of many ocelli or extensive realignment of all the hindwing spots. There are several sites of androconial generation in the Lethini. Forewing patches are uncommon and restricted to the area between the origin of the cubitus and the inner margin. These forewing patches are rarely hair tufts (*Ptychandra*, Fig. 57) and are more frequently small patches of mealy scales under the origin of  $Cu_1$ . The hindwing androconial patches are much more common and usually lie just outside the cell between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$ , although *Mandarinia* has a *Mycalopsis*-like hair tuft along vein  $Rs$  (Fig. 73). Hindwing hair tufts are commoner than mealy patches, but both are present throughout the tribe.

*Genera Included in the Lethini**Aeropetes*-series

- Aeropetes* Billberg, 1820: 79. Type-species: *Papilio tulbaghia* Linné, designated by Hemming, 1943: 23.  
 = *Meneris* Westwood, 1850, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 296. Type-species: *Papilio tulbaghia* Linné, by monotypy.
- Paralethe* van Son, 1955: 51. Type-species: *Satyrus dendrophilus* Trimen, by original designation.

*Lethe*-series, *sensu stricto*

- Aphysoneura* Karsch, 1894: 190. Type-species: *Aphysoneura pigmentaria* Karsch, by original designation.  
 = *Rhaphiceropsis* Sharpe, 1894: 336. Type-species: *Rhaphiceropsis pringlei* Sharpe (= *Aphysoneura pigmentaria* Karsch), by original designation.
- Archondes* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 270. Type-species: *Lethe lanaris* Butler, by original designation.
- Charma* Doherty, 1886: 117. Type-species: *Zophoessa baladeva* Moore, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Lethe* Hübner.  
 = *Putlia* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 287. Type-species: *Zophoessa baladeva* Moore, by original designation. Proposed to replace *Charma* Doherty, wrongly believed to be preoccupied.
- Choranesa* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 270. Type-species: *Lethe trimaculata* Leech, by original designation.
- Debis* Doubleday and Hewitson, 1849, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 61. Type-species: *Debis samio* Doubleday and Hewitson, by monotypy.
- Dionana* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 271. Type-species: *Lethe margaretae* Elwes, by original designation.
- Enodia* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 61. Type-species: *Enodia andromacha* Hübner (= *Papilio portlandia* Fabricius), designated by Scudder, 1872: 26.
- Hanipha* Moore, 1880 (1880-1881): 18. Type-species: *Lethe sihala* Moore (= *Lethe dynsate* Hewitson), by original designation. This name is commonly misspelled "Hanifa".
- Harima* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 299. Type-species: *Neope callipteris* Butler, by original designation.
- Hermias* Fruhstorfer, 1912 (1912-1915): 324. Type-species: *Satyrus verma* Kollar, by monotypy. Proposed as a "subgenus or species-group" of *Lethe* Hübner.
- Kerrata* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 285. Type-species: *Lethe tristigmata* Elwes, by original designation.
- Kirrodesa* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 237. Type-species: *Debis sicelis* Hew-



Figs. 60-72. Elymniinae: Lethini. 60. *Pararge aegeria* (Linné), ♂ venation. 61. *P. aegeria*, palpus. 62. *P. aegeria*, ♂ foreleg. 63. *P. aegeria*, ♀ foretarsus. 64. *Crebeta deidamia* (Eversmann), ♂ venation. 65. *Lopinga dunetorum* (Oberthür), venation of ♂ forewing. 66. *Aphysoneura pigmentaria* Karsch, venation of ♂ forewing. 67. *Aeropetes tulbaghia* (Linné), ♂ venation. 68. *A. tulbaghia*, palpus. 69. *A. tulbaghia*, ♂ foreleg. 70. *A. tulbaghia*, ♀ foretarsus. 71. *A. tulbaghia*, midleg. 72. *Paralethe dendrophilus* (Trimen), ♂ venation.

itson, by original designation.

*Lethe* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 56. Type-species: *Papilio europa* Fabricius, by monotypy.

= *Tanaoptera* Billberg, 1820: 79. Type-species: *Papilio europa* Fab-



- ricius, designated by Hemming, 1933: 199.
- Magula* Fruhstorfer, 1912 (1912-1915): 313. Type-species: *Zophoessa jalaurida* deNicéville, designated by Hemming, 1935: 1. Preoccupied by *Magula* Scudder (Megerle MS.), 1882, but no replacement name has been proposed.
- Nemetis* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 237. Type-species: *Papilio minerva* Fabricius, by original designation.
- Neope* Butler, 1867d: 166. Type-species: *Lasiommata* (?) *bhadra* Moore, designated by Butler, 1868b: 112.  
 = *Enope* Moore, 1857: 228. Type-species: *Lasiommata* (?) *bhadra* Moore, designated by Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 299. Preoccupied by *Enope* Walker, 1854.  
 = *Blatanda* Kirby, 1877: 699. Type-species: *Lasiommata* (?) *bhadra* Moore, by original designation. Proposed to replace *Enope* Moore.
- Ninguta* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 310. Type-species: *Pronophila schrenkii* Ménétrés, by original designation.  
 = *Aranda* Fruhstorfer, 1909: 134. Type-species: *Pronophila schrenkii* Ménétrés, by original designation.
- Patala* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 305. Type-species: *Zophoessa yama* Moore, by original designation.
- Placilla* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 253. Type-species: *Lethe christophi* Leech, by original designation.
- Ptychandra* Felder and Felder, 1861: 304. Type-species: *Ptychandra lorquini* Felder and Felder, by monotypy.
- Rangbia* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 232. Type-species: *Debis scauda* Moore, by original designation.
- Samanta* Moore, 1880: 166. Type-species: *Mycal'esis malsara* Moore, by original designation.
- Satyrodes* Scudder, 1875b: 242. Type-species: *Papilio eurydice* Linné, by original designation.  
 = *Argus* Scopoli, 1777: 432. Type-species: *Papilio eurydice* Linné, designated by Scudder, 1872: 27. Preoccupied by *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761.
- Sinchula* Moore, 1892 (1890-1893): 275. Type-species: *Debis sidonis* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Tansima* Moore, 1881: 305. Type-species: *Lethe satyrina* Butler, by monotypy.
- Zophoessa* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 362. Type-species: *Zophoessa sura* Westwood, by monotypy.

#### Pararge-series

- Chonala* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 14. Type-species: *Debis* (*Tansima*) *masoni* Elwes, by original designation.

- Crebeta* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 11. Type-species: *Pararge deidamia* Eversmann, by original designation.
- Kirinia* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 14. Type-species: *Lasiommata epimenides* Ménétris, by original designation.
- Lasiommata* Westwood, 1841: 65. Type-species: *Papilio megera* Linné, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 202.  
= *Amecera* Butler, 1867d: 162. Type-species: *Papilio megera* Linné, designated by Butler, 1868b: 123.
- Lopinga* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 11. Type-species: *Pararge dumetorum* Oberthür, by original designation.
- Orinoma* Gray, 1846: 14. Type-species: *Satyrus* (?) *damaris* Doubleday (*nec.* Gray), by monotypy.
- Pararge* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 59. Type-species: *Papilio aegeria* Linné, designated by Butler, 1868a: 195. This name has been frequently misspelled as "Pararga" or "Parage" in the literature.
- Rhaphicera* Butler, 1867d: 164. Type-species: *Lasiommata satricus* Westwood and Hewitson, designated by Butler, 1868b: 158.
- Tatinga* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 5. Type-species: *Satyrus thibetanus* Oberthür, by original designation.

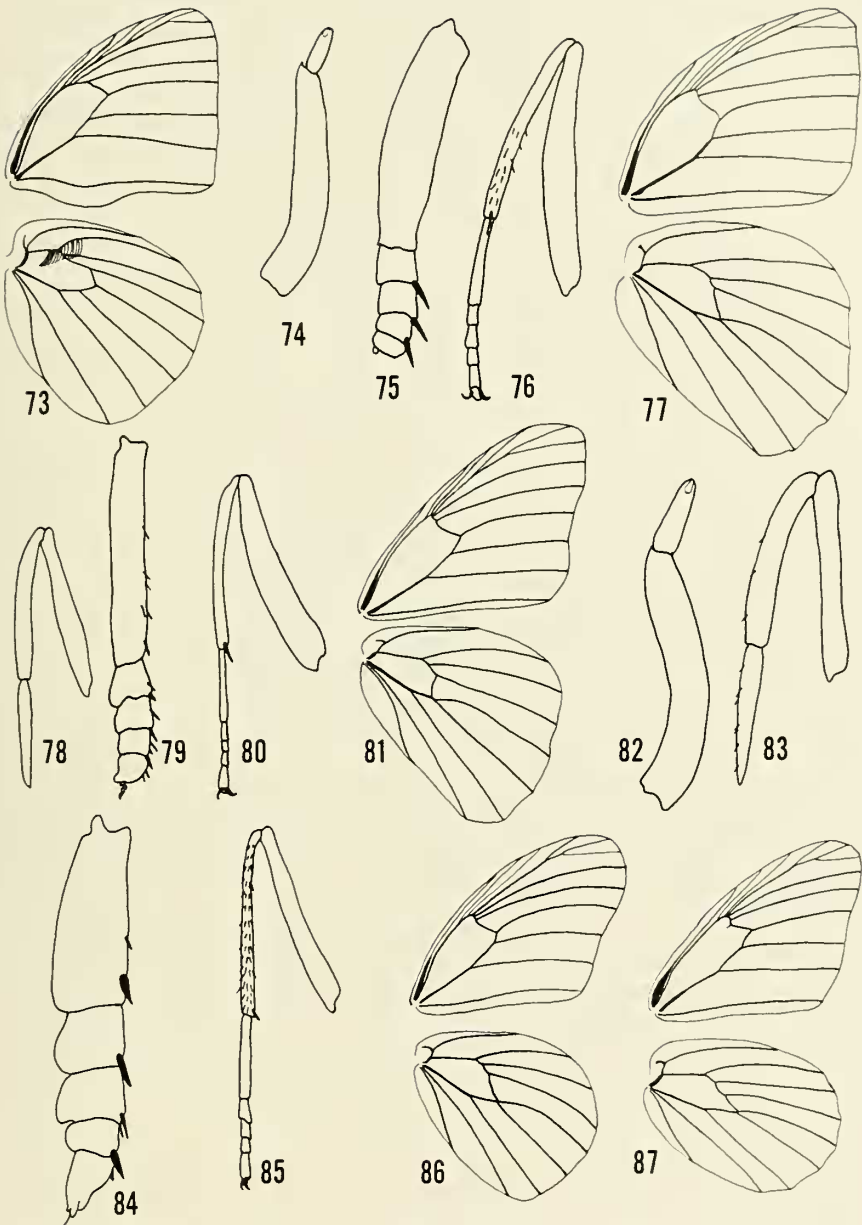
#### *Mandarinia*-series

- Mandarinia* Leech, 1892: 9. Type-species: *Mycalesis regalis* Leech, by original designation.

#### *Neorina*-series

- Ethope* Moore, 1865: 770. Type-species: *Mycalesis* (?) *himachala* Moore, by monotypy.  
= *Theope* Moore, 1857: 234. Type-species: *Mycalesis* (?) *himachala* Moore, by original designation. Preoccupied by *Theope* Doubleday and Hewitson, 1847.  
= *Anadebis* Butler, 1867c: 50. Type-species: *Mycalesis* (?) *himachala* Moore, by monotypy.
- Euploeamina* Holland, 1887: 113. Type-species: *Zethera diademoides* Moore, by original designation.
- Hermianax* Fruhstorfer, 1912 (1912-1915): 326. Type-species: *Neorina latipicta* Fruhstorfer (= *Neorina lowi* Doubleday and Hewitson), by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Neorina* Westwood.
- Neorina* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 369. Type-species: *Neorina hilda* Westwood, by original designation.

Figs. 73-87. Elymniinae: Lethini (Figs. 73-80) and Zetherini (Figs. 81-87). 73. *Mandarinia regalis* (Leech), ♂ venation. 74. *M. regalis*, palpus. 75. *M. regalis*, ♀ foretarsus. 76. *M. regalis*, midleg. 77. *Neorina hilda* Westwood, ♂ venation. 78. *N. hilda*, ♂ foreleg. 79. *N. hilda*, ♀ foretarsus. 80.



*N. hilda*, midleg. 81. *Zethera pimplea* (Erichson), ♂ venation. 82. *Z. pimplea*, palpus. 83. *Z. pimplea*, ♂ foreleg. 84. *Z. pimplea*, ♀ foretarsus. 85. *Z. pimplea*, midleg. 86. *Amechania incerta* Hewitson, ♂ venation. 87. *Cal-large sagitta* (Leech), ♂ venation.

## Tribe ZETHERINI, new tribe

(Figures 81-88)

The zetherines have been considered part of the Elymniini by such authors as Gaede (1931), and while these two tribes share such features as close forewing veins  $M_2$  and  $Cu_1$ , they are abundantly distinct. Perhaps the closest relatives of the zetherines are certain of the more primitive lethines such as *Aeropetes*, but the differences discussed below also serve to separate these two tribes. The pattern of the zetherines is highly aberrant: several species are white with brown interveinal markings and either no ocelli or poorly developed ones, whereas *Zethera pimplea* (Erichson) looks like the Nearctic

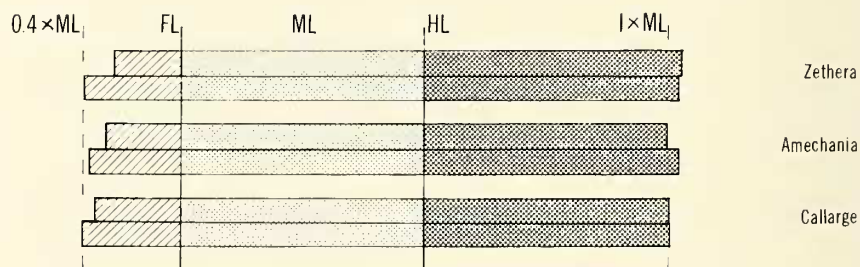


Fig. 88. Elymniinae: Zetherini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of the genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

*Limenitis weidemeyeri* (Edwards) (Nymphalidae: Limenitinae), a black species with a wide white central band crossing both wings.

The absence of inflation of the forewing veins serves to distinguish this tribe from the Mycalesini, while the spiny midtibia and the well developed tibial spurs separate the Zetherini from the Elymniini. Most Lethini, with the exception of the *Neorina*-series, have hairy eyes, whereas all zetherines have naked eyes. The relative position of the forewing veins  $M_3$ ,  $Cu_1$  and  $Cu_2$  serve to distinguish members of this tribe from the *Neorina*-series of the Lethini. All the members of the Zetherini are Indo-Australian. The zetherines are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are just over two-fifths the

length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is weakly developed and gently tapered, never more than twice the thickness of the shaft. The relative lengths of the second and third segments of the palpus are variable: in *Callarge* the third segment is about one-seventh as long as the second, whereas in *Zethera* it is one-third as long. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are always shorter than the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is well developed with the femur longer than the tibia and a mono- to trimerous tarsus which may or may not bear spines. The female foreleg is also well developed with a pentamerous, slightly clubbed tarsus bearing spines on the first four subsegments. The hindlegs are equal to or slightly longer than the midlegs (Fig. 88). The mid-tibia is long—twice to two and a half times as long as the first midtarsal subsegment—and the midtibia is spiny dorsad, bearing moderately well developed tibial spurs, but no spine at the dorsal, distal end.

The forewing cell is slightly excavate and two-fifths to half as long as the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise from the cell in three branches, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are approximate, but not connate, at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises much nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . None of the forewing veins are much inflated basally.

The hindwing cell is strongly produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and is one-third to half the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is longer than  $3A$ . Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are connate, or nearly so, and  $M_2$  arises nearer (or in some cases, much nearer)  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The pattern of all the species is aberrant. *Callarge* is cream-colored with dark veins. *Amechania* is whitish with dark veins, some dark interveinal markings and a few ocelli. *Zethera* is blackish-brown with broad discal white bands on all wings. There are no defined androconial patches on any zetherine.

#### *Genera Included in the Zetherini*

*Amechania* Hewitson, 1861 (1856-1876): 87. Type-species: *Amechania incerta* Hewitson, by monotypy.

*Callarge* Leech, 1892: 57. Type-species: *Zethera sagitta* Leech, by original designation.

*Zethera* C. Felder, 1861: 26. Type-species: *Cynthia pimplea* Erichson, by monotypy.

### Tribe ELYMNIINI Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

(Figures 89-97)

Eurytelidae Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 403 (in part).

Elymniina Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

The Elymniini are a homogeneous group and show some affinities within the subfamily. There is little to connect the elymniines with the Lethini directly, but the positions of certain of the veins show a definite relationship between these butterflies and the zetherines, which in turn do relate to the Lethini. The deeply excavate forewing cell of these insects is approached in the Mycalesini, and many of the latter groups have androconial patches placed very like those which characterize the Elymniini.

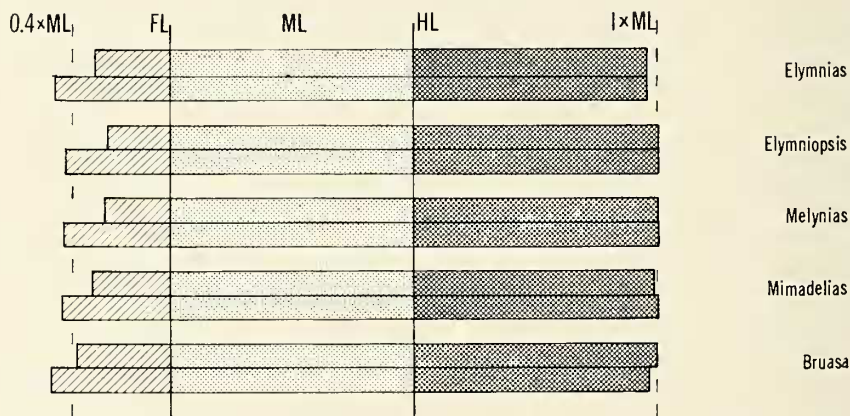


Fig. 89. Elymniinae: Elymniini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

This tribe may be distinguished from all others within the subfamily by the lack of tibial spurs in all species. Many of the genera also have extremely short cells on both wings, but there are a few exceptions.

All elymniines are Paleotropical, most being found in the Indo-Australian region, but a couple of species range as far west as West Africa. The Elymniini are characterized in the following paragraphs.

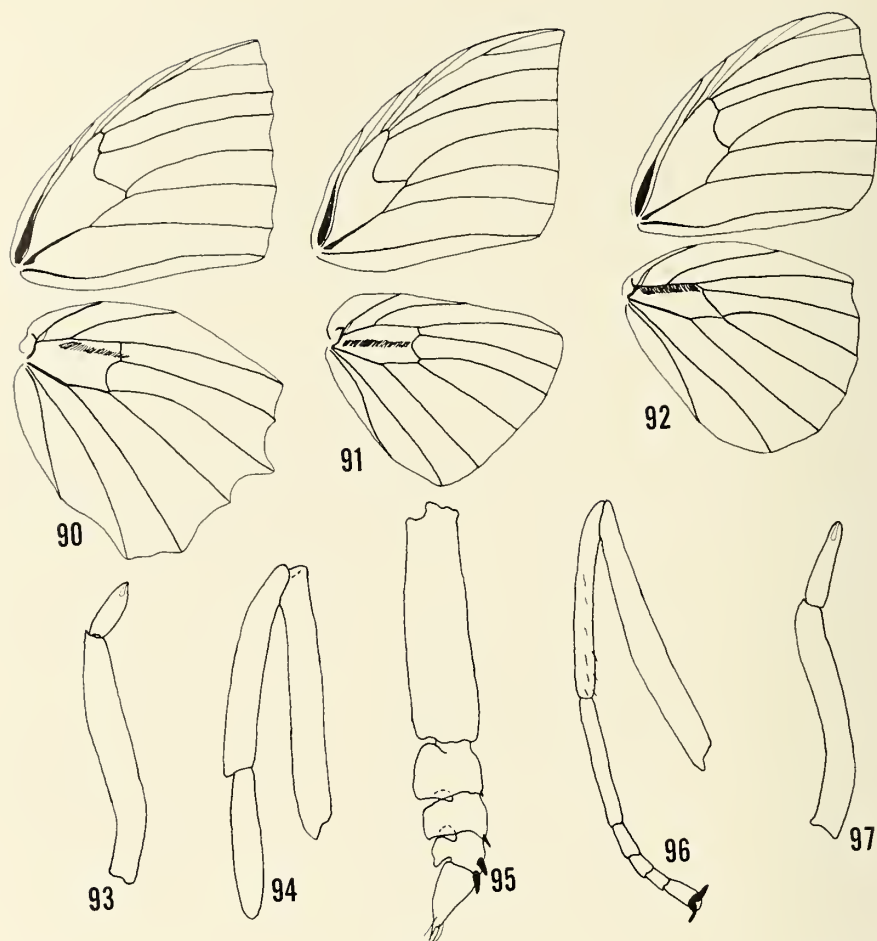
The eyes are naked. The antennae are about two-fifths as long as the forewing costa, although they may be as much as 0.46 times as long as the costa. The antennal club is very gentle and seldom more than twice the width of the shaft, except in the genus *Melynias* where it is over twice the thickness of the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is from one-fifth (*Melynias*) to one-third (*Dyctis*) the length of the second segment. The hairs of the second palpal segment are about as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is well developed with the femur longer than the tibia and with a monomerous, unspined tarsus. The female foreleg is also well developed with a pentamerous, unclubbed tarsus bearing a double set of spines on the third and fourth subsegments (also a double set on the second subsegment in *Elymniopsis*). The mid- and hindlegs are of about the same length (Fig. 89). The midtibia is generally less than twice the length of the first midtarsal subsegment and is smooth dorsad, without tibial spurs or a spine at the dorsal, distal end.

The forewing cell is usually deeply excavate (Figs. 90-92) and is always less than half the length of the forewing costa. Frequently the cell is less than a third as long as the costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell, and  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  is almost connate with  $M_3$ , never near  $Cu_2$ . Forewing vein  $Sc$  is usually inflated basad; the other stems are not.

The hindwing cell is more or less square-cut because of the displacement marginad of  $M_1$  and is from one-third to almost half as long as the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is always much shorter than  $3A$ . Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are always connate, or nearly so, and  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The pattern is quite variable and has been considered a mimetic one. Many of the species resemble various Danaidae, particularly of the genus *Euploea*. For a description of most of the species see Moore, 1893 (1890-1893).



Figs. 90-97. Elymniinae: Elymniini. 90. *Elymnias hypermnestra* (Linné), ♂ venation. 91. *Bruasa penanga* (Westwood and Hewitson), ♂ venation. 92. *Dyctis agondas* Boisduval, ♂ venation. 93. *E. hypermnestra*, palpus. 94. *E. hypermnestra*, ♂ foreleg. 95. *E. hypermnestra*, ♀ foretarsus. 96. *E. hypermnestra*, midleg. 97. *Elymniopsis lise* Hemming, palpus.

#### *Genera Included in the Elymniini*

*Agrusia* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 144. Type-species: *Melanitis esaca* Westwood and Hewitson, by original designation.

*Bruasa* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 144. Type-species: *Melanitis penanga* Westwood and Hewitson, by original designation.

*Didonis* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 17. Type-species: *Papilio vitellia* Cramer, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 156.



- Dyctis* Boisduval, 1832: 138. Type-species: *Dyctis agondas* Boisduval, by monotypy.
- Elymnias* Hübner, 1818 (1818-1825): 12. Type-species: *Elymnias jynx* Hübner (= *Papilio hypermnestra* Linné), designated by Hemming, 1943: 24. Scudder (1875a: 162) designated *Papilio lais* Fabricius as type, based on *Elymnias* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 37. This designation was invalidated when the appropriate sections of the "Zuträge" were found to be older than those of the "Verzeichniss".
- Elymniopsis* Fruhstorfer, 1907: 171, 173-174. Type-species: *Papilio phegea* Fabricius (= *Elymniopsis lise* Hemming), designated by Hemming, 1943: 24.
- Melynius* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 144. Type-species: *Papilio lais* Cramer (= *Papilio nesaea* Linné), by original designation.
- Mimadelias* Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 144. Type-species: *Elymnias vasudeva* Moore, by original designation.

### Tribe MYCALESINI, new tribe

(Figures 98-119)

The mycalesines show rather close relationships to both the Lethini and the Elymniini. Such mycalesine genera as *Orsotriaena* and *Bletogona* lack the characteristic inflation of the veins, but do have the excavate forewing cell and the distinctive androconial patches, whereas the lethine *Mandarinia regalis* (Leech) has the androconial patch but lacks the inflation of forewing vein 2A or the excavate forewing cell. The excavate forewing cell and the presence in some genera of a hair tuft on the upper surface of the hindwing at the anterior margin of the cell strongly suggests a relationship between the Mycalesini and the Elymniini.

The characteristic subquadrate shape of the basal inflation of forewing vein 2A serves to distinguish the vast majority of all mycalesines. In the Hypocystini (Satyrinae) this inflation of 2A is suggested, but in that tribe the inflation is in the form of a rounded knot, rather than a subquadrate thickening, as in the present tribe.

The Mycalesini are general throughout the Old World tropics and form a homogeneous group. There is some regional correlation of genera in the tribe, and for that reason they are arranged geographically here. It is interesting to note that although hairy or naked eyes do not characterize the tribe, all mainland African Mycalesini have naked eyes, all those from Madagascar have hairy eyes and both states are found in the Indo-Australian genera. This

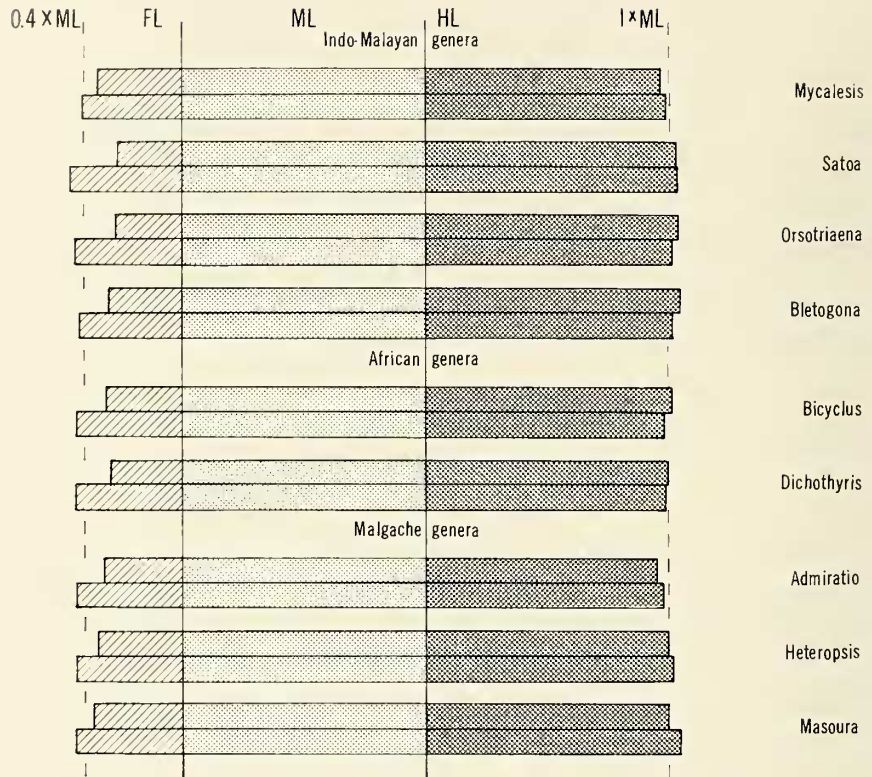


Fig. 98. Elymniinae: Mycalesini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hind legs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

situation will be discussed further in the section on "Evolution and Zoogeography." The Mycalesini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked or hairy: the Indo-Australian species show both conditions, those from mainland Africa all have naked eyes and those from Madagascar have hairy eyes. The antennae are from two-fifths to half the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is moderately well developed, occupying the distal one-third to one-fifth of the antenna and thickened from less than twice (*Orsotriaena*) to more than three times (such genera as *Dalapa* and *Martanda*) the thickness of the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is usually one-third to one-fifth the length of the second segment, but the third

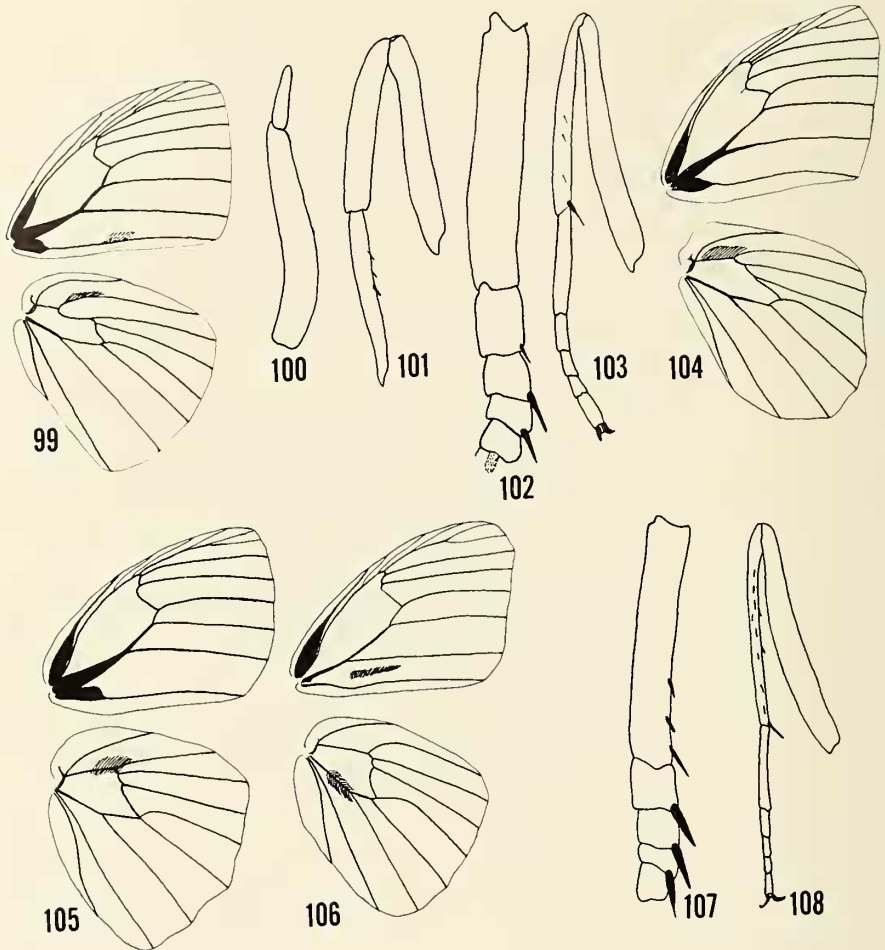
segment is more than half as long as the second in *Dalapa*. The hairs of the second palpal segment are generally from as long as the segment is wide to twice the width of the segment.

The male foreleg is well developed with the femur longer than the tibia and one or (rarely) two unspined or weakly spined tarsal subsegments. The female foreleg is moderately well developed with a pentamerous, lightly clubbed (less so in genera from Madagascar, Fig. 118) tarsus bearing spines on at least the fourth subsegment, often also on the second and third and occasionally on the first (such genera as *Martanda*). The mid- and hindlegs are not significantly unequal. The midtibia is less than twice as long as the first midtarsal subsegment. The midtibia is usually unspined dorsad, although it is weakly spined in *Orsotriaena* (Fig. 108), etc.; tibial spurs are always present and well developed and there is no spine at the dorsal distal end of the midtibia.

The forewing cell is excavate and varies little from half the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  arise separate, but approximate, from the cell. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . The pattern of basal inflation of the forewing veins is characteristic, except in *Orsotriaena* (Fig. 106) and *Bletogona*: veins  $Sc$  and the cubital stem are inflated normally, but markedly, and  $2A$  is inflated near its base as a subquadrate knot.

The hindwing cell is produced at  $M_3$  and is one-third to half as long as the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is as long as, or shorter than,  $3A$ . Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are connate or approximate at their origins, except in *Culapa* (Fig. 104) where they are widely separated, and  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The pattern is highly variable. Many genera show the greatest development of the ocelli in forewing space  $Cu_1-Cu_2$ . Most of the species are dark brown on both surfaces, hence the common name "bushbrowns", but some of the African species are iridescent blue or purple above and the Malgache species *Masoura masoura* (Hewitson) is white with a yellow patch on the forewing, superficially more resembling a pierid than a satyrid. The distribution of androconia is characteristic: there is a polished area along the inner margin of the forewing on the under surface, and other areas of androconial concentration are in the area between  $Cu_2$  and  $2A$  of the forewing



Figs. 99-108. Elymniinae: Mycalesini. 99. *Mycalesis francisca* (Stoll), ♂ venation. 100. *M. francisca*, palpus. 101. *M. francisca*, ♂ foreleg. 102. *M. francisca*, ♀ foretarsus. 103. *M. francisca*, midleg. 104. *Culapa mnasicles* (Hewitson), ♂ venation. 105. *Mydosama fuscum* (Felder and Felder), ♂ venation. 106. *Orsotriaena medus* (Fabricius), ♂ venation. 107. *O. medus*, ♀ foretarsus. 108. *O. medus*, midleg.

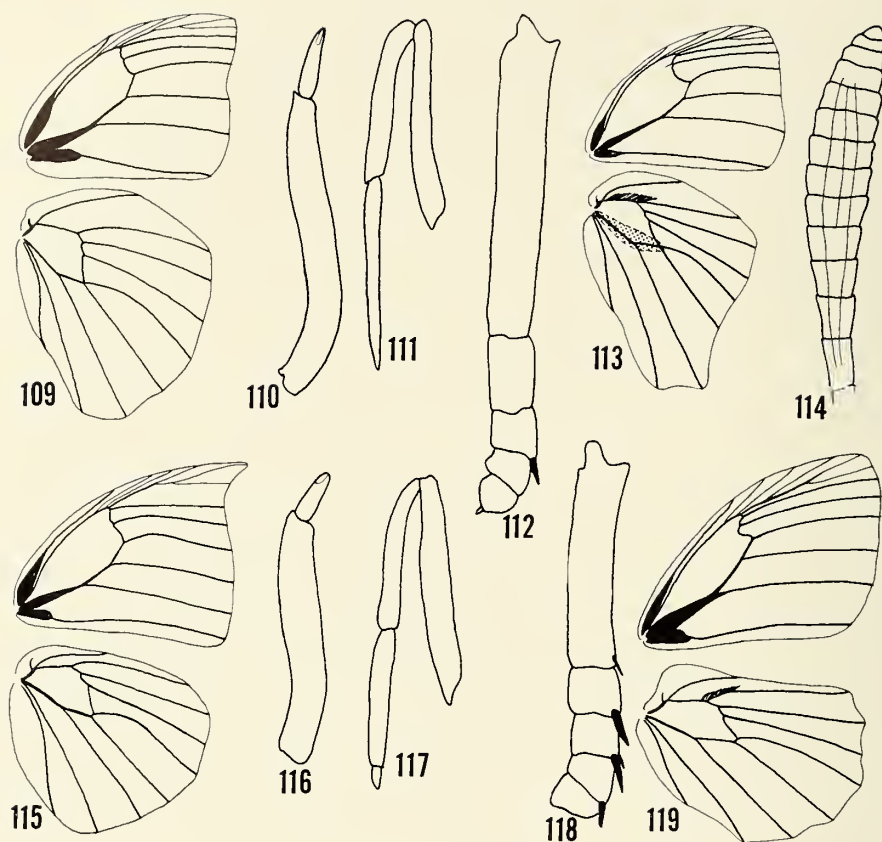
and along the hindwing cell on both margins. Hair tufts are more frequent than mealy patches in this tribe.

#### *Genera Included in the Mycalesini*

##### Indo-Australian genera

*Bletogona* Felder and Felder, 1867 (1864-1867): 465. Type-species: *Bleto-*

- gona mycalesis* Felder and Felder, by monotypy.
- Calysisme* Moore, 1880 (1880-1881): 20. Type-species: *Papilio drusia* Cramer, designated by Moore, 1891 (1890-1893): 172.
- Celebina* Fruhstorfer, 1898: 263. Type-species: *Celebina inga* Fruhstorfer, designated by Hemming, 1935: 1.
- Culapa* Moore, 1878: 825. Type-species: *Mycalesis muasicles* Hewitson, by monotypy.
- Dalapa* Moore, 1880: 158. Type-species: *Mycalesis sudra* Felder, by original designation.
- Hamadryopsis* Oberthür, 1899: 17. Type-species: *Hamadryopsis drusillodes* Oberthür, by monotypy.  
= *Drusillopsis* Fruhstorfer, 1908: 217. Type-species: *Hamadryopsis drusillodes* Oberthür, by monotypy.
- Indalasa* Moore, 1880: 166. Type-species: *Mycalesis moorei* Felder, by monotypy.
- Jatana* Moore, 1880: 164. Type-species: *Mycalesis mynois* Hewitson, by monotypy.
- Kabanda* Moore, 1880: 168. Type-species: *Mycalesis malsarida* Butler, by original designation.
- Loesa* Moore, 1880: 177. Type-species: *Mycalesis oroatis* Hewitson, by monotypy.
- Lohora* Moore, 1880: 175. Type-species: *Mycalesis dexamenus* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Martanda* Moore, 1880: 169. Type-species: *Mycalesis janardana* Moore, by original designation.
- Monotrichtus* Hampson, 1891: 179. Type-species: *Mycalesis safitza* Hewitson, by original designation. Originally proposed as a subgenus of *Mycalesis* Hübner.
- Mycalesis* Hübner, 1818 (1818-1825): 17. Type-species: *Papilio francisca* Stoll, designated by Hemming, 1937: 149. Butler, 1868a: 196, designated *Papilio evadne* Cramer as type, based on *Mycalesis* Hübner, [1819] (1816-1826): 55. This designation was invalidated when the appropriate sections of the "Zuträge" were found to be older than those of the "Verzeichniss".  
= *Gareris* Moore, 1880: 156. Type-species: *Mycalesis sanatana* Moore (= *Papilio francisca* Stoll), by original designation.
- Mydosana* Moore, 1880: 170. Type-species: *Dasyomma fuscum* Felder and Felder, by original designation.  
= *Dasyomma* Felder and Felder, 1860: 401. Type-species: *Dasyomma fuscum* Felder and Felder, by monotypy. Preoccupied by *Dasyomma* Macquart, 1841.
- Myrtilus* deNicéville, 1891: 341. Type-species: *Mycalesis (Myrtilus) mystes* deNicéville, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Mycalesis* Hübner.



Figs. 109-119. Elymniinae: Mycalesini. 109. *Bicyclus hewitsonii* (Doutmet), ♂ venation. 110. *B. hewitsonii*, palpus. 111. *B. hewitsonii*, ♂ foreleg. 112. *B. hewitsonii*, ♀ foretarsus. 113. *Dichothyris sambulos* (Hewitson), ♂ venation. 114. *Heteropsis drepana* Westwood, antennal club. 115. *H. drepana*, ♂ venation. 116. *H. drepana*, palpus. 117. *H. drepana*, ♂ foreleg. 118. *H. drepana*, ♀ foretarsus. 119. *Admiratio paradoxa* (Mabille), ♂ venation.

*Nasapa* Moore, 1880: 176. Type-species: *Mycalesis aramis* Hewitson, by monotypy.

*Nebdara* Moore, 1880: 173. Type-species: *Mycalesis tagala* Felder, by original designation.

*Nissanga* Moore, 1880: 169. Type-species: *Mycalesis patnia* Moore, by original designation.

*Orsotriaena* Wallengren, 1858: 79. Type-species: *Papilio medus* Fabricius (= *Papilio hesione* Cramer), by monotypy.

*Pachama* Moore, 1880: 165. Type-species: *Mycalesis mestra* Hewitson, by monotypy.

- Physcon* deNicéville, 1898: 133. Type-species: *Mycalesis pandoea* Hopffer, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Mycalesis* Hübner.
- Sadarga* Moore, 1880: 157. Type-species: *Mycalesis gotama* Moore, by original designation.
- Samundra* Moore, [1890-1892] (1890-1893): 162. Type-species: *Mycalesis anaxioides* Marshall and deNicéville, by monotypy.
- Satoa* Moore, 1880: 157. Type-species: *Mycalesis maianeas* Hewitson, by monotypy.
- Sevanda* Moore, 1880: 174. Type-species: *Satyrus duponcheli* Guérin, by original designation.
- Suralaya* Moore, 1880: 159. Type-species: *Mycalesis oreseis* Hewitson, by monotypy.
- Telinga* Moore, 1880: 167. Type-species: *Satyrus adolphei* Guérin, by monotypy.
- Virapa* Moore, 1880: 156. Type-species: *Mycalesis anaxias* Hewitson, by original designation.

#### African genera

- Bicyclus* Kirby, 1871a: 47. Type-species: *Idiomorphus hewitsonii* Doumet, designated by Kirby, 1871b: 363.  
= *Idiomorphus* Doumet, 1861: 174. Type-species: *Idiomorphus hewitsonii* Doumet, by monotypy. Preoccupied by *Idiomorphus* Chaudoir, 1846.
- Dichothyris* Karsch, 1893: 203. Type-species: *Mycalesis sambulos* Hewitson, designated by Hemming, 1935: 1.
- Hallelesis* Condamin, 1960: 1257. Type-species: *Mycalesis asochis* Hewitson, designated by Condamin, 1961: 783.

#### Malgache genera

- Admiratio* Hemming, 1964b: 137. Type-species: *Smithia paradoxa* Mabille, by original designation.  
= *Smithia* Mabille, 1880: 173. Type-species: *Smithia paradoxa* Mabille, by monotypy. Preoccupied by *Smithia* Milne Edwards and Haime, 1851.
- Henotesia* Butler, 1879: 228. Type-species: *Henotesia wardii* Butler, by original designation.
- Heteropsis* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 323. Type-species: *Heteropsis drepana* Westwood, by monotypy.
- Houlbertia* Oberthür, 1916: 199. Type-species: *Erebia passandava* Ward, designated by Hemming, 1964a: 120.
- Masoura* Hemming, 1964b: 138. Type-species: *Melanitis masoura* Hewitson, by original designation.  
= *Gallienta* Oberthür, 1916: 205. Type-species: *Melanitis masoura* Hewitson, designated by Hemming, 1964a: 120.

## Subfamily ERITINAE, new subfamily

It is obvious that the two genera in this subfamily are intermediate between the Elymniinae (and closest to the Lethini of that subfamily) and the Satyrinae, but perhaps the present genera should not be combined into a single sub-family or tribe. Nevertheless, these genera seem closest to one another, and I should be reluctant to erect two monotypic taxa for them.

The female foretarsus is pentamerous and unclubbed (Figs. 125, 131) and more primitive than that of the Satyrinae. The pattern is rather more primitive than that of most satyrines (Schwanitsch, 1924) and more closely approximates the pattern of the lethines. The male foreleg of the genus *Coelites* is much reduced over the situation in the lethines, however, and the forewing cell of *Erites* is much longer than that of any elymniine.

Both genera are found on the Malay peninsula and in Indonesia. A single tribe, the Eritini, includes all species.

## Tribe ERITINI, new tribe

(Figures 120-132)

The diagnostic features of the subfamily Eritinae and of the only tribe, the Eritini, are as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are about two-fifths the length

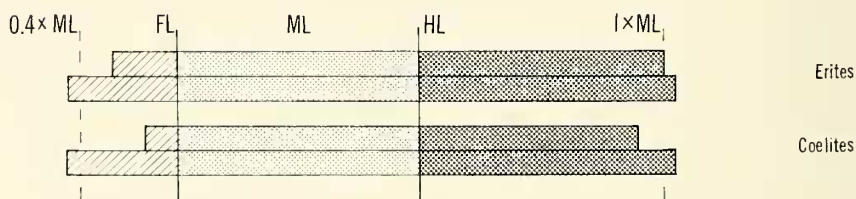


Fig. 120. Eritinae: Eritini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of the genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

of the forewing costa. The antennal club is indistinct (*Coelites*, Fig. 122) to gradual (*Erites*, Fig. 128) and never more than twice as thick as the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is about



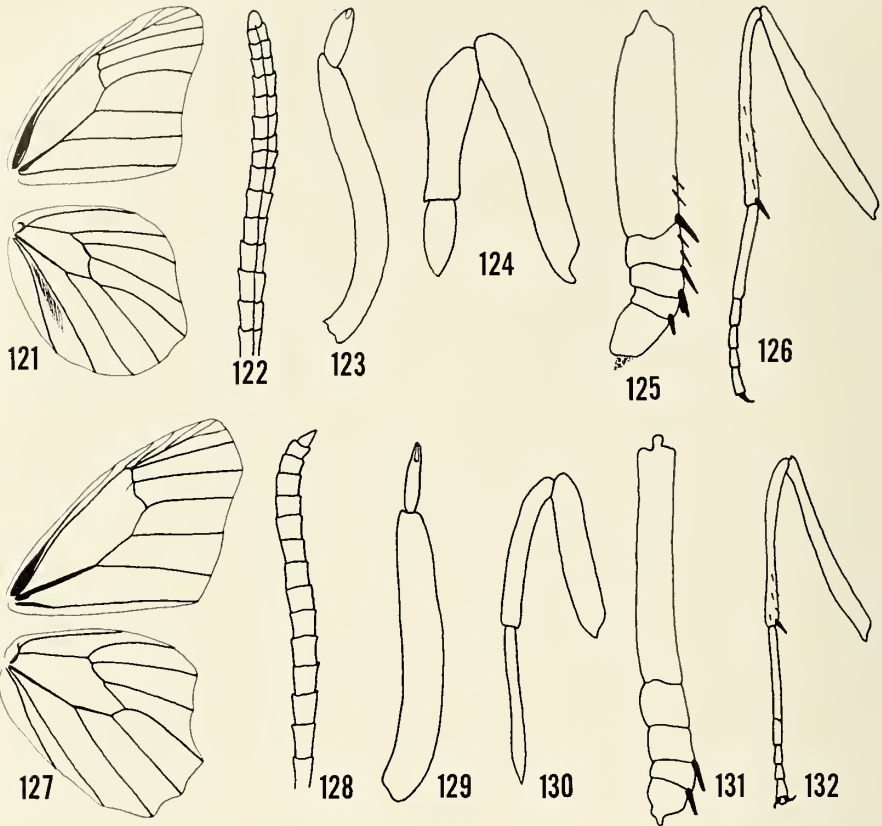
one-fifth as long as the second, and the development of the hairs of the second segment is variable: in *Coelites* they are about as long as the segment is wide, whereas in *Erites* the hairs are two and a half times the width of the segment.

The male foreleg is variably developed: that of *Erites* is slightly miniaturized with subequal femur and tibia and a monomeric, unspined tarsus (Fig. 130); whereas that of *Coelites* is greatly reduced, the femur longer than the tibia and the tarsus represented only by a bump at the tip of the tibia (Fig. 124). The female foreleg is moderately well developed with a pentamerous, unclubbed tarsus bearing spines on the third and fourth subsegments (*Erites*, Fig. 131) or on the first four subsegments (*Coelites*, Fig. 125). The midlegs are approximately equal to, or slightly longer than, the hindlegs (Fig. 120). The midtibia is just over twice as long as the first midtarsal subsegment and is smooth dorsad with moderately well developed tibial spurs and no spines at the dorsal, distal end.

The forewing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_1$  and one-half (*Coelites*, Fig. 121) to three-fifths (*Erites*, Fig. 127) as long as the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell, and  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are approximate. Vein  $M_2$  arises slightly nearer (*Erites*) to much nearer (*Coelites*)  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises somewhat nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Only forewing vein  $Sc$  is inflated basad.

The hindwing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and is less than half (*Coelites*, Fig. 121) to three-fifths (*Erites*, Fig. 127) as long as the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is longer than  $3A$ , and veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  may be connate (*Coelites*) to widely separated (*Erites*) at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises slightly nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

*Erites* is an olive-brown insect above with the lines of the under surface faintly indicated and ocelli in forewing spaces  $M_1-M_2$ ,  $M_2-M_3$  and a large one in  $Cu_1-Cu_2$  and hindwing spaces  $R_s-M_1$  through  $Cu_1-Cu_2$ . On the under surface the pattern is the same but there are dark striations and transverse ochre lines in the medial areas of both wings. *Coelites* is uniform gray-brown above with a basal purplish sheen and a patch of oily hairs between hindwing veins  $2A$  and  $3A$ . The under surface is dark brown basad, gray-brown mar-



Figs. 121-132. Eritinae: Eritini. 121. *Coelites nothis* Westwood and Hewitson, ♂ venation. 122. *C. nothis*, antennal club. 123. *C. nothis*, palpus. 124. *C. nothis*, ♂ foreleg. 125. *C. nothis*, ♀ foretarsus. 126. *C. nothis*, midleg. 127. *Erites madura* (Horsefield), ♂ venation. 128. *E. madura*, antennal club. 129. *E. madura*, palpus. 130. *E. madura*, ♂ foreleg. 131. *E. madura*, ♀ foretarsus. 132. *E. madura*, midleg.

ginad with ocelli in hindwing spaces  $Rs-M_1$  through  $Cu_1-Cu_2$ .

#### *Genera Included in the Eritini*

*Coelites* Westwood and Hewitson, 1850, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 66. Type-species: *Coelites nothis* Westwood and Hewitson, designated by Butler, 1868a: 195.

*Erites* Westwood, 1850, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 392. Type-species: *Hipparchia madura* Horsefield, by monotypy.

## Subfamily RAGADIINAE Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

Ragadiina Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

It is difficult to place the Ragadiinae in a satisfactory systematic position, but for reasons to be enumerated below, this subfamily appears to occupy a position intermediate between the Elymniinae and the Satyrinae. In common with the former, hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  arise from a common point on the cell, but the abortion of the forelegs of both sexes (Figs. 136, 137) is a characteristic shared with the Satyrinae and *Coelites* of the Eritinae. In other respects, however, the ragadiines stand apart from all of the other subfamilies.

The configuration of the hindwing cell (Figs. 134, 139) is distinctive. In males the cell is closed by narrow vestigial veins, whereas in the females of some species the cell is completely open between the origins of veins  $M_2$  and  $M_3$ .

All members of the Ragadiinae are native to the Indo-Australian region and constitute a single tribe, the Ragadiini. Röber (1892) split this subfamily, referring *Acrophthalmia* to the *Ypthima* group and *Ragadia* to the *Mycalesis* group, but the characteristic venation of the hindwing cannot be ascribed merely to the convergence of two different phyletic lines.

## Tribe RAGADIINI Herrich-Schäffer, 1864

(Figures 133-139)

Ragadiina Herrich-Schäffer, 1864: 124.

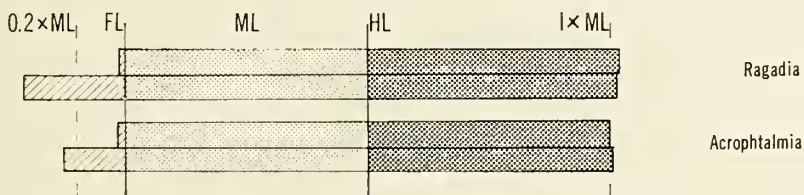
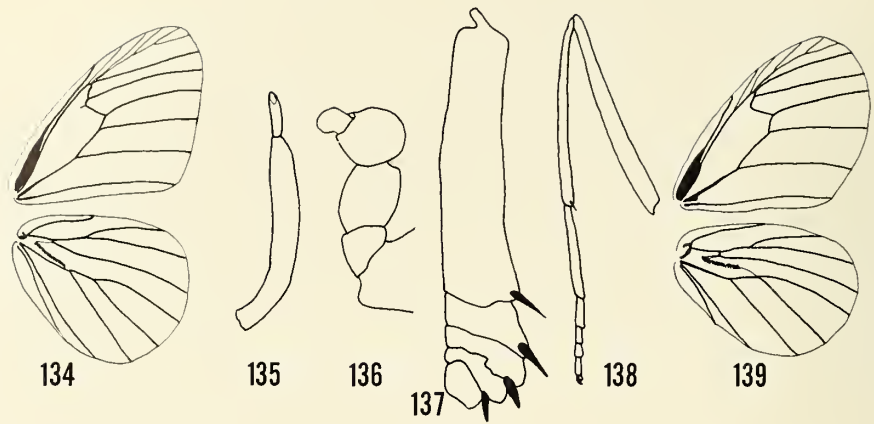


Fig. 133. Ragadiinae: Ragadiini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.



Figs. 134-139. Ragadiinae: Ragadiini. 134. *Ragadia crisis* (Geyer), ♂ venation. 135. *R. crisis*, palpus. 136. *R. crisis*, ♂ foreleg, showing also the trochanter and the distal portion of the coxa. 137. *R. crisis*, ♀ foretarsus. 138. *R. crisis*, midleg. 139. *Acrophtalmia artemis* Felder and Felder, ♂ venation.

The diagnostic features of the subfamily Ragadiinae and its only tribe, the Ragadiini, are as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are no more than half the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is moderately well developed, occupies the distal one-fourth to two-fifths of the antenna and is thickened to two and a half to three times the width of the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is from less than a quarter (*Ragadia*) to slightly less than one-third (*Acrophtalmia*) the length of the second segment. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are shorter than the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is greatly reduced with but a bump representing the tarsus in some species (*Ragadia*, Fig. 136, for example); the tarsus is completely fused with the tibia and indistinguishable from it in *Acrophtalmia*. The femur and tibia are of about the same length. The female foreleg is also miniaturized and the tarsus clubbed with five subsegments bearing spines on the first four. The mid- and hindlegs are of about the same length. The midtibia is less than twice the length of the first midtarsal subsegment, is smooth dorsad and bears weakly developed tibial spurs, but no spine at the dorsal, distal end. The relative lengths of the legs are shown in Fig. 133.

The forewing cell is excavate near the origin of  $M_2$  and about

three-fifths the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in two branches from the cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are nearly connate. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises much nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Forewing vein  $Sc$  is inflated basad, but the other veins are not.

The hindwing cell is distinctive. It is open in some females and at most closed by small, aberrant veins (Figs. 134, 139). The cell is from less than half (*Acrophthalmia*) to more than three-fifths (*Ragadia*) as long as the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . The relative lengths of hindwing veins  $Sc+R_1$  and  $3A$  vary:  $Sc+R_1$  is longer in *Acrophthalmia*, and  $3A$  is longer in *Ragadia*. Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are connate, whereas  $M_2$  arises basad of  $M_1$  and much closer to it than to  $M_3$ .

The pattern is highly modified, either brown with a broad central white band or with alternating brown and off-white stripes. The ocelli are poorly developed, except in *Ragadia* which has a full complement on the under surface. An androconial hair tuft lies on the aberrant veins of the hindwing cell (Figs. 134, 139) and is characteristic of the tribe.

#### *Genera Included in the Ragadiini*

*Acrophthalmia* Felder and Felder, 1861: 305. Type-species: *Acrophthalmia artemis* Felder and Felder, by monotypy. Many authors, following Felder and Felder, 1867 (1864-1867): 486, have misspelled this name "*Acrophthalmia*".

*Acropolis* Hemming, 1934b: 77. Type-species: *Acrophthalmia (sic.) thalia* Leech, by original designation.

= *Pharia* Fruhstorfer, 1912 (1912-1915): 295. Type-species: *Acrophthalmia (sic.) thalia* Leech, by monotypy. Preoccupied by *Pharia* Gray, 1840.

*Ragadia* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 376. Type-species: *Euptychia crisia* Geyer, by monotypy. Proposed as a subgenus of *Neonympha* Hübner.

#### Subfamily SATYRINAE Boisduval, 1836

Satyrides Boisduval, 1836: 166; Satyridae Swainson, 1840: 86.

= Hipparchiadae Kirby, 1837: 297.

= Maniolinae Hampson, 1918: 385.

The Satyrinae are the most evolved members of the family and

TABLE 6  
Some of the diagnostic characters of the tribes of the Satyrinae.

Character	Hypocystini	Ypthimini	Euptychiini	Coenonymphini
Length of hindwing cell: length of wing .....	1/2-3/5 .....	3/5 .....	1/2-3/5 .....	1/2-3/5 .....
Ratio of lengths of midtibia to 1st midtarsus .....	1.5->2 .....	1.5-2 .....	1.5-1.75 .....	Gen. >2 .....
♀ foretarsus .....	Pentamerous, .... sl. clubbed	Pentamerous, .... clubbed	Pentamerous, .... clubbed	Monomerous or.. tetramerous, gr. reduced
Midtibia dorsad .....	Smooth .....	Smooth .....	Gen. smooth .....	Smooth .....
Inflation of the forewing veins ..	Sc always, .....	Sc, Cu only .....	Sc, Cu always, ..	Sc, Cu, 2A all .... occasionally 2A
Forewing radial veins .....	others in various genera 2 or 3 stems ....	1 or 2 stems .....	2 stems, rarely 1	2 stems, rarely 3
Antennal club development .....	Gen. well developed	Variously developed	Weakly .....	Weakly to v. .... strongly developed

TABLE 6. (Continued)

Character	Maniolini	Erebini	Dirini	Pronophilini	Satyrini	Melanargiini
Length of hindwing cell: length of wing	1/2-3/5	1/2-3/5	< 1/2	1/2->3/5	1/2-3/5	1/2-3/5
Ratio of lengths of midtibia to 1st midtarsus	1.75-2	ea. 1.5	< 1.25 or > 2	Gen. 2	Gen. 1.25	ea. 1.5
♀ foretarsus	Monomeric or. dimerous, gr. reduced	Dimerous to pentamerous, clubbed	dimerous, gr. reduced	Monomeric or. merous, clubbed	Monomeric to. tetramerous, gr. reduced	Monomeric, gr. reduced
Midtibia dorsad	Smooth	Gen. smooth	V. spiny; some spp. with a distal spine	Gen. very spiny	Very spiny, most spp. with a spine distad	Very spiny
Inflation of the forewing veins	Se always, occasionally Cu and 2A	Se always, slightly	Se only and slightly	Se always, occasionally Cu and 2A	Se always, and 2A only slightly	Se only
Forewing radial veins	3 stems	3 stems	3 stems	3 stems, 2 or 1	3 stems	3 stems
Antennal club development	Weakly developed	Well developed	Well developed	Well developed	Well developed	Weakly developed

have become the dominant group throughout most of the world. Fairly close relationships with three other subfamilies, the Elymniinae, Eritinae and Ragadiinae, are indicated by analysis of structures, and there are three instances of gradation between the elymniines and the satyrines. There is probably only convergence between the *Aeropenetes*-series of the Lethini and the Dirini of the present subfamily. Far more significant evolutionarily, however, are such genera as *Lamprolenis* in the primitive satyrine tribe Hypocystini. These butterflies show certain similarities to some Mycalesini and Lethini (*Mandarinia*) of the Elymniinae, particularly as regards pattern and the placement of the androconial areas. This is probably the stock from which the Satyrinae evolved. The Lethini are connected to the Satyrinae through the sub-family Eritinae, as indicated in the discussion of the eritines. This evidence seems to place the Lethini as the closest present-day ancestral stock of the Satyrinae. The relationship with the ragadiines is obscure and more in the nature of an association because of the greatly reduced forelegs of both sexes.

Any satyrid with fewer than five subsegments on the female foretarsus is a member of this subfamily. Even when there are five subsegments on the female foreleg of a member of the present subfamily, the tarsus is formed into a clublike structure totally unlike anything found in the Haeterinae, Brassolinae, Biinae, Elymniinae or Eritinae, but hinted at in the Ragadiinae. Comparative female foretarsi of the pentamerous type are shown in Figs. 5 (Haeterinae), 15 (Brassolinae), 24, 32 (Biinae), 52, 84, 95, 102 (Elymniinae), 131 (Eritinae), 137 (Ragadiinae) and 145, 174, 200 (Satyrinae). A greatly reduced male foreleg will serve to separate the Satyrinae from all other satyrid subfamilies except the Ragadiinae and *Coelites* of the Eritinae. None of the satyrines have the hindwing veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  connate, nor the open hindwing cell of the ragadiines. The hindwing cell, measured to the origin of vein  $M_3$ , is greater than half as long as the wing to the end of  $M_3$ , except in some Dirini. The antennal club is always moderately well and frequently highly developed.

The Satyrinae are virtually cosmopolitan, with representatives in all parts of the world where butterflies are found, except some oceanic islands. Unlike the other subfamilies, the Satyrinae are highly developed in temperate regions.

Ten tribes are recognized in the Satyrinae. The most primitive



tribe, the Hypocystini, contains genera which span the gap between the other two groups. The Ypthimini-section, characterized more or less by their smaller size, frailer appearance and an ecological preference for grasslands, contains the tribes Ypthimini, Euptychiini, Coenonymphini, Maniolini and Erebiini. The Satyrini-section, larger and sturdier insects with woodland or scrubland preferences, is composed of the tribes Dirini, Pronophilini, Satyrini and Melanargiini. A key to the tribes of the Satyrinae is given below, and a diagnostic chart of these tribes is provided in Table 6.

#### KEY TO THE TRIBES OF THE SATYRINAE

1. Hindwing cell half or less the length of the wing; forewing cell rounded distad (Figs. 248, 255, 256); South Africa ..... Dirini  
Hindwing cell greater than half the length of the wing; forewing cell square-cut or excavate ..... 2
2. Midtibia with a long spine at the dorsal distal end (Fig. 301); Holarctic ..... most Satyrini  
Midtibia without such a spine ..... 3
3. Hindwing cell prolonged by a distad displacement of crossvein  $m_2-m_3$  along vein  $M_2$  (Fig. 261, for example) ..... 4  
Hindwing cell more or less square cut with crossvein  $m_2-m_3$  in line with  $m_1-m_2$  (Fig. 309, for example) ..... 8
4. Female foretarsus with fewer than five subsegments ..... 5  
Female foretarsus pentamerous ..... 6
5. Third segment of palpus less than one-fourth the length of the second (Fig. 305); Holarctic ..... Satyrini (*Oeneis*-series)  
Third segment of palpus longer than one-fourth the length of the second (Fig. 282); Neotropical ..... some Pronophilini
6. Midtibia spiny; Neotropics ..... most Pronophilini  
Midtibia smooth ..... 7
7. Neotropical species ..... a few Pronophilini  
Australian region species ..... Hypocystini
8. White (or cream-colored) species, marbled with black; Palearctic ..... Melanargiini  
Generally brown or orange species, if white not marbled ..... 9
9. Female foretarsus with fewer than five subsegments ..... 10  
Female foretarsus pentamerous ..... 12
10. Forewing veins only slightly inflated (Figs. 234, 240); Holarctic ..... Erebiini  
Forewing veins inflated (Fig. 224, for example) ..... 11

11. Midtibia twice or more the length of the first  
 midtarsal subsegment; Holarctic ..... Coenonymphini  
 Midtibia less than twice as long as the first  
 midtarsal subsegment; Holarctic ..... Maniolini
12. Forewing with a double-pupilled ocellus in space  
 M<sub>1</sub>-M<sub>2</sub> or M<sub>1</sub>-M<sub>3</sub>; Old World ..... 13  
 Forewing with no ocellus in space M<sub>1</sub>-M<sub>3</sub>, or if  
 present only single-pupilled; New World ..... Euptychiini
13. Eyes naked ..... Ypthimini  
 Eyes hairy ..... genus *Palaeonympha*

### Tribe HYPOCYSTINI, new tribe

(Figures 140-169)

The Hypocystini are here considered to be the most primitive members of the Satyrinae, primarily because of the configurations of the male and female forelegs. Although these butterflies are not closely allied to any other tribe within the Satyrinae, they seem to connect the Ypthimini- and Satyrini-sections. The *Xenica*-series in the present tribe connects with the Satyrini-section by pattern and structural similarities, whereas the *Hypocysta*-series exhibits an even closer approach to the Ypthimini-section. The New Guinean hypocystine genus *Lamprolenis* shows many characteristics in common with the elymniine tribes Mycalesini and Lethini. This genus has the typical mycalesine androconial patch along the anterior portion of the hindwing, and the general facies are reminiscent of the mycalesines or of *Mandarina*. This similarity may offer an explanation of the evolution of the Satyrinae and will be discussed in greater detail later.

Parallel evolution is shown very well by the New Zealand members of this tribe, with the exception of *Dodonidia*. The other members, living in montane situations, have evolved into butterflies very like the Holarctic genus *Erebia*—indeed, several were placed in that genus by early authors. Because the New Zealand “coppers” are placed in the Holarctic genus *Lycaena* Fabricius (H. K. Clench, personal communication), the possibility that *Argyrophenga* and especially *Erebiola* and *Percnodaimon* are indeed referable to *Erebia* had to be examined, but there is no morphologic evidence to support their inclusion in the Holarctic genus. The New Zealand “*Erebia*” are highly modified Hypocystini, most nearly related to the Australian members of the tribe.

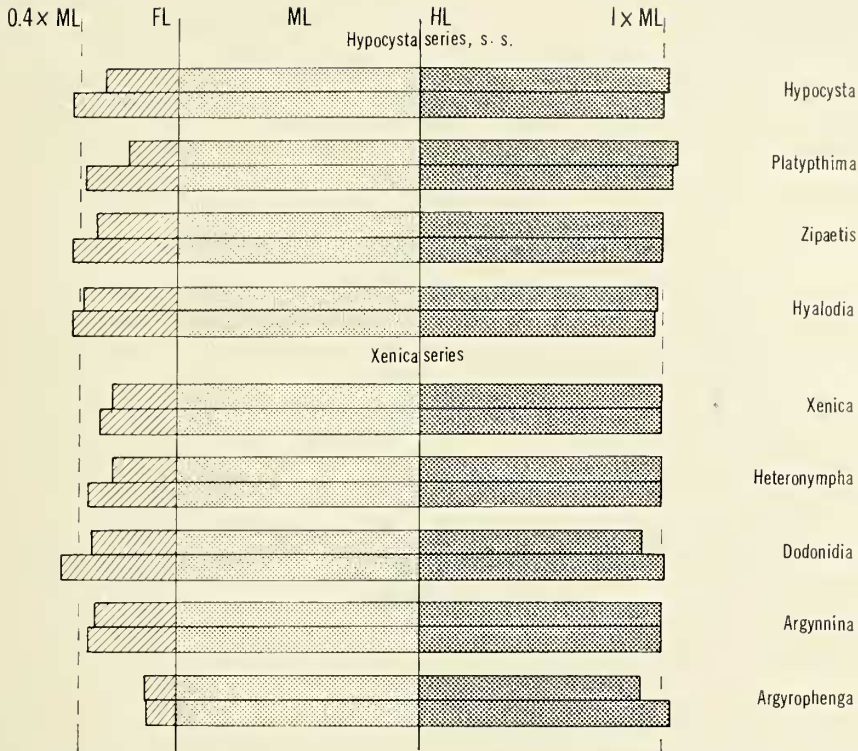


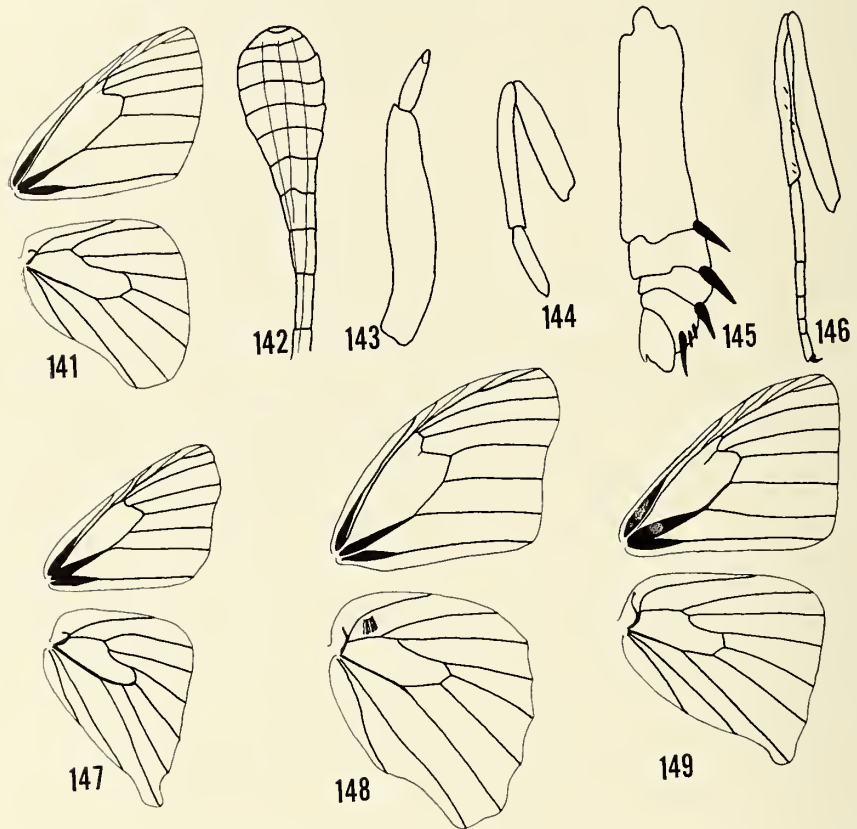
Fig. 140. Satyrinae: Hypocystini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

Members of the New Guinean hypocystine fauna (*Platythima*, *Erycinidia*, *Pieridopsis* and *Lamprolenis*) have evolved into bewildering butterflies. In fact, in wing shape and general appearance *Erycinidia* is a classic riodinid, and *Pieridopsis* is a fine pierid "mimic".

The less miniaturized forelegs in both sexes serves to distinguish the hypocystines from all other Satyrinae. The forewing cell is usually deeply excavate in this tribe, a characteristic shared with such Ypthimini-section tribes as the Ypthimini and Coenonymphini, but the hindwing crossvein  $m_2-m_3$  is produced marginad along  $M_2$ , as in much of the Satyrini-section. Forewing vein 2A is usually inflated basad, recalling the Mycalesini, but the inflated part is not sub-

quadrate in the hypocystines. A few of the *Xenica*-series have little or no inflation of forewing vein 2A.

All members of the Hypocystini are found in the Australian region, a few being found as far west as Indonesia. Most of the species are found in New Zealand, Australia, New Guinea and the associated oceanic islands. Two series of genera are recognized.



Figs. 141-149. Satyridae: Hypocystini. 141. *Hypocysta euphemia* Westwood and Hewitson, ♂ venation. 142. *H. euphemia*, antennal club. 143. *H. euphemia*, palpus. 144. *H. euphemia*, ♂ foreleg. 145. *H. euphemia*, ♀ foretarsus. 146. *H. euphemia*, midleg. 147. *Erycinidia gracilis* Rothschild and Jordan, ♂ venation. 148. *Lamprolenis nitida* Godman and Salvin, ♂ venation. 149. *Pieridopsis virgo* Rothschild and Jordan, ♂ venation.

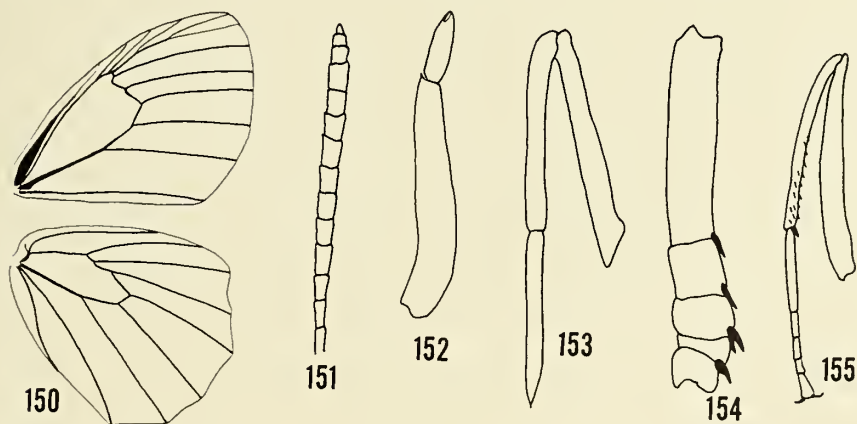
The *Hypocysta*-series, *sensu stricto*, most of which are exclusively tropical insects, are characterized by the generally absent tibial spurs,

the longer third segment of the palpus and hindwing vein  $M_2$  arising nearer  $M_3$  than  $M_1$ .

The *Xenica*-series is restricted to the temperate part of the region and characterized by the development of the tibial spurs, the shorter third segment of the palpus and (in many genera) hindwing vein  $M_2$ , which arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ .

The Hypocystini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are generally naked, although they are hairy in such diverse genera as *Argynnina*, *Heteronympha*, *Nesoxenica* and *Platyphima*. The antennae are generally two-fifths to half the length of the forewing costa, but the antennae of *Argyronympha* are three-fifths the length of the costa. The antennal club is well developed in most genera, occupying the distal one-fifth to one-third of the antenna and expanded to three to four times the width of the shaft (just over twice the width of the shaft in *Lamprolenis*). The club is eccentrically developed in some New Zealand genera (Figs. 163, 166, 169). The third segment of the palpus is variously one-half to one-third the length of the second in the *Hypocysta*-series (Fig. 143) and one-fourth to one-fifth the length of the second in the *Xenica*-series (Fig. 157). The hairs of the second segment of the palpus vary from less than the width of the segment to more than twice as long as the segment is wide in the *Hypocysta*-series to over four times the width of the segment in some of the New Zealand genera.



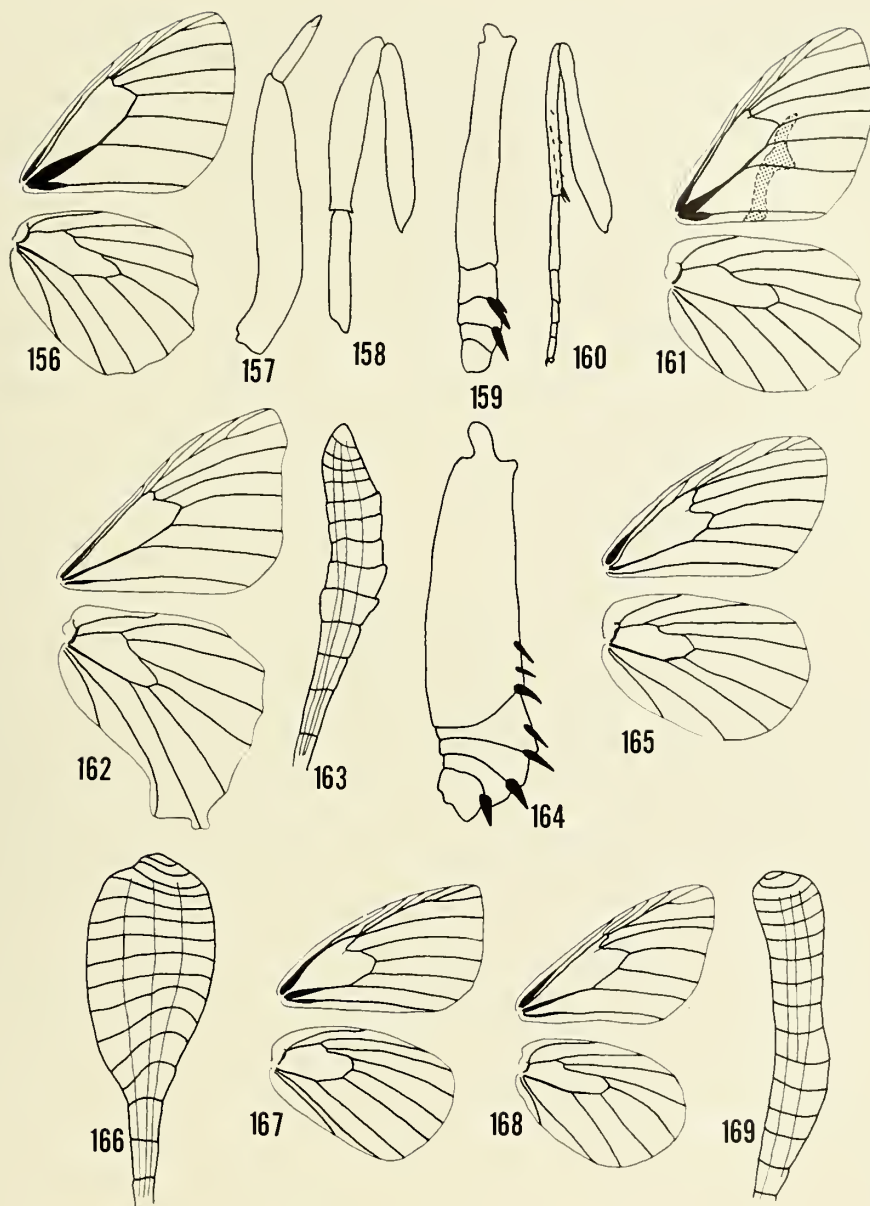
Figs. 150-155. Satyrinae: Hypocystini, all *Zipaetis saitisi* Hewitson. 150. ♂ venation. 151. antennal club. 152. palpus. 153. ♂ foreleg. 154. ♀ foretarsus. 155. midleg.

The male foreleg is moderately well developed (Fig. 140); the tibia is usually longer than the femur, and the tarsus is usually monomeric, but may have as many as four subsegments. The female foreleg is also well developed (Fig. 140) with a pentamerous, only slightly clubbed tarsus bearing spines on the first four subsegments (Fig. 145, for example)—there are more than one pair of spines on each of the first four subsegments in *Dodonidia* (Fig. 164). The midlegs are as long as, or longer than, the hindlegs (Fig. 140). The midtibia is from less than twice to more than twice the length of the first midtarsal subsegment, and the tibia is smooth dorsad. Tibial spurs are generally well developed in the *Xenica*-series (Fig. 160), including the New Zealand genera; but the spurs are generally absent in the *Hypocysta*-series (Fig. 146), but they are weakly developed in *Pieridopsis* and moderately developed in *Zipaetis* (Fig. 155). No spine is developed on the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia.

The forewing cell is excavate, often deeply so, and is from more than half to more than three-fifths the length of the forewing costa. In the *Hypocysta*-series, *Argyrophenga* and *Dodonidia* the forewing radial veins arise in two branches from the cell; in the other genera the radials arise in three branches. Forewing veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are connate in *Argyrophenga*, *Erebiola* and *Percnodaimon*, and separate, though often approximate, in the other genera. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer, often much nearer,  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises a little nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Vein  $Sc$  is characteristically inflated in all genera but *Dodonidia* (Fig. 162), and the cubital stem and  $2A$  are inflated in such diverse genera as *Argyrophenga* (Fig. 167), *Xenica* (Fig. 156), *Geitoneura* (Fig. 161) and most of the *Hypocysta*-series (Fig. 141, for example).

The hindwing cell is usually produced at  $m_2-m_3$ , but it is more blunted in *Dodonidia* (Fig. 162) and *Zipaetis* (Fig. 150), and the cell is usually half to three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the origin and end of  $M_3$ , respectively. The relative lengths of the hindwing veins  $Sc+R_1$  and  $3A$  are variable. Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  arise separately, and  $M_2$  commonly arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ , but nearer the latter in the New Zealand "*Erebia*" and the *Hypocysta*-

Figs. 156-169. Satyrinae: Hypocystini. 156. *Xenica achanta* (Donovan), ♂ venation. 157. *X. achanta*, palpus. 158. *X. achanta*, ♂ foreleg. 159. *X. achanta*, ♀ foretarsus. 160. *X. achanta*, midleg. 161. *Geitoneura klugii*



(Guérin), ♂ venation. 162. *Dodonidia helmsii* Butler, ♂ venation. 163. *D. helmsii*, antennal club. 164. *D. helmsii*, ♀ foretarsus. 165. *Pernodaimon pluto* (Fereday), ♂ venation. 166. *P. pluto*, antennal club. 167. *Argyrophenega antipodum* Doubleday, ♂ venation. 168. *Erebiola butleri* Fereday, ♂ venation. 169. *E. butleri*, antennal club.

series.

The pattern is variable and highly modified. Many of the species are illustrated by Waterhouse and Lyell (1914) and by Fruhstorfer (1912[1912-1915]). There is a remarkable resemblance between *Percnodaimon*, *Erebiola* and *Argyrophenga* and the Holarctic *Erebia*.

*Genera Included in the Hypocystini*

*Hypocysta*-series, *sensu stricto*

*Argyronympha* Mathew, 1886: 346. Type-species: *Argyronympha pulchra* Mathew, designated by Hemming, 1943: 23.

*Erycinidia* Rothschild and Jordan, 1905: 457. Type-species: *Erycinidia gracilis* Rothschild and Jordan, by monotypy.

*Harsiesis* Fruhstorfer, 1912(1912-1915): 299. Type-species: *Hypocysta hygeia* Hewitson, by monotypy.

*Hyalodia* Jordan, 1924: 285. Type-species: *Hypocysta tenuisquamosa* Joicey and Talbot, by monotypy.

*Hypocysta* Westwood and Hewitson, 1850, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 67. Type-species: *Hypocysta euphemia* Westwood and Hewitson, by monotypy.

*Lamprolenis* Godman and Salvin, 1880: 610. Type-species: *Lamprolenis nitida* Godman and Salvin, by monotypy.

*Pieridopsis* Rothschild and Jordan, 1905: 457. Type-species: *Pieridopsis virgo* Rothschild and Jordan, by original designation.

*Platyphima* Rothschild and Jordan, 1905: 458. Type-species: *Platyphima ornata* Rothschild and Jordan, by original designation.

*Zipaetis* Hewitson, 1863(1856-1876): [100]. Type-species: *Zipaetis saitis* Hewitson, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194. This genus is exceptionally aberrant and is only provisionally placed here.

*Xenica*-series

*Argynnina* Butler, 1867d: 165. Type-species: *Lasionnata hobartia* Westwood and Hewitson, designated by Butler, 1868a: 196.

*Argyrophenga* Doubleday, 1845: 307. Type-species: *Argyrophenga antipodum* Doubleday, by monotypy.

*Dodonidia* Butler, 1884: 172. Type-species: *Dodonidia helmsii* Butler, by original designation.

*Erebiola* Fereday, 1879: 128. Type-species: *Erebiola butleri* Fereday, by original designation.

*Geitonoura* Butler, 1867d: 164. Type-species: *Satyrus klugii* Guérin, designated by Butler, 1868b: 166.



- Heteronympha* Wallengren, 1858: 78. Type-species: *Papilio merope* Fabricius, designated by Butler, 1868a: 195.  
 = *Hipparchioides* Butler, 1867c: 125. Type-species: *Papilio merope* Fabricius, designated by Butler, 1868b: 99.
- Nesoxenica* Waterhouse and Lyell, 1914: 35. Type-species: *Lasiommata leprea* Hewitson, by original designation.  
 = *Xeniconympha* Noricky, 1923: 60. Type-species: *Lasiommata leprea* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Oreixenica* Waterhouse and Lyell, 1914: 41. Type-species: *Lasiommata* (?) *lathionella* Westwood, by original designation.
- Paratisiphone* Watkins, 1928: 615. Type-species: *Lasiommata lynnessa* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Percnodaimon* Butler, 1876: 152. Type-species: *Erebia pluto* Fereday, by original designation.
- Tisiphone* Hübner. [1819](1816-1826): 60. Type species: *Papilio abeona* Donovan, designated by Butler, 1868b: 71.
- Xenica* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 387. Type-species: *Papilio achanta* Donovan, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 289.

Tribe YPTHIMINI, new tribe  
 (Figures 170-188)

This tribe lies at the base of the Ypthimini-section of the Satyrinae and seems in some respects to connect with the *Hypocysta*-series of the last tribe. In its turn the Ypthimini appears to have given rise to the Holarctic Erebiini and Coenonymphini and the Neotropical Euptychiini; the Maniolini were evolved later from a coenonymphine stock.

The Ypthimini are generally characterized by a pattern feature: the forewing ocellus in space  $M_1$ - $M_3$  has a double pupil of white or bluish-white scales. Forewing vein 2A is not inflated in the ypthimines, whereas in the Coenonymphini and many Euptychiini this vein is greatly distended. While the hindwing crossvein  $m_2$ - $m_3$  is produced at  $M_2$  in the *Hypocysta*-series, the crossveins are aligned in this tribe and in other members of the Ypthimini-section, resulting in a straight cell. The female foreleg is pentamerous in the present tribe, a situation which is never found in the coenonymphines and very rare in either the Maniolini or the Erebiini.

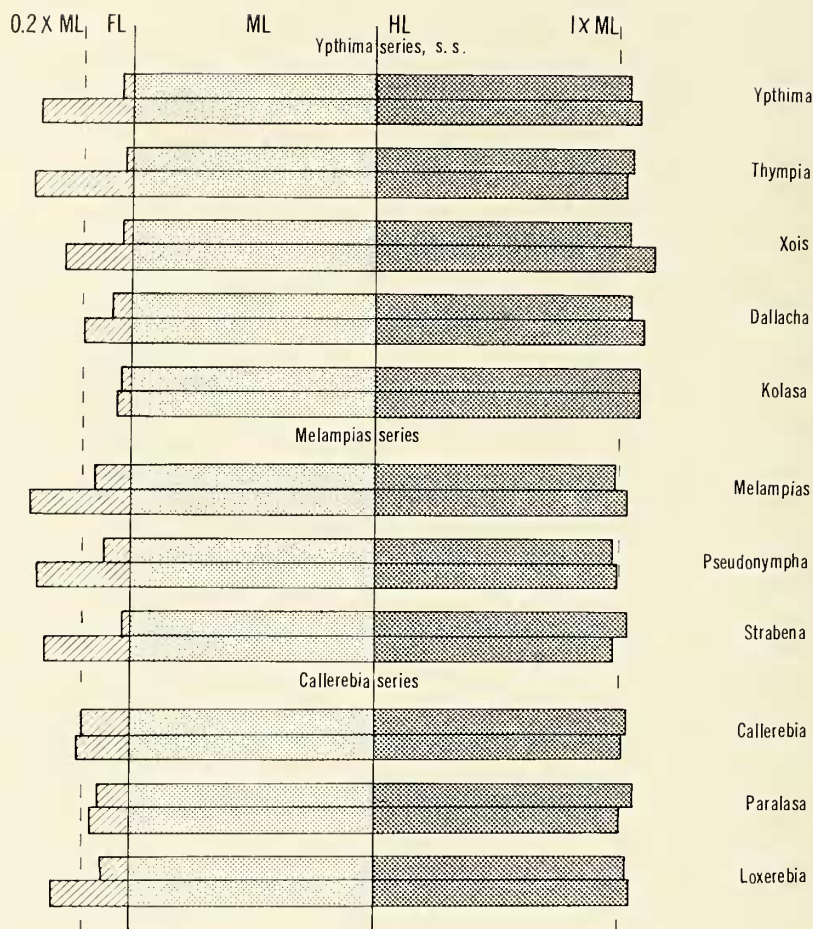


Fig. 170. Satyrinae: Ypthimini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

All ypthimines are found in the Old World, and most genera are exclusively tropical. Most species fly in open country; few are found in scrub country, much less in the deep forest. Three major series are recognized in the Ypthimini, as follows:

The *Ypthima*-series, *sensu stricto*, characterized generally by their small size, brown coloration and diffuse androconia. This series is found throughout the Paleotropics.

The *Callerebia*-series, characterized by large size, brown coloration and androconia arranged in rows on the discal portion of the forewing (Fig. 184). These species are generally distributed in the temperate mountains of the Middle and Far East.

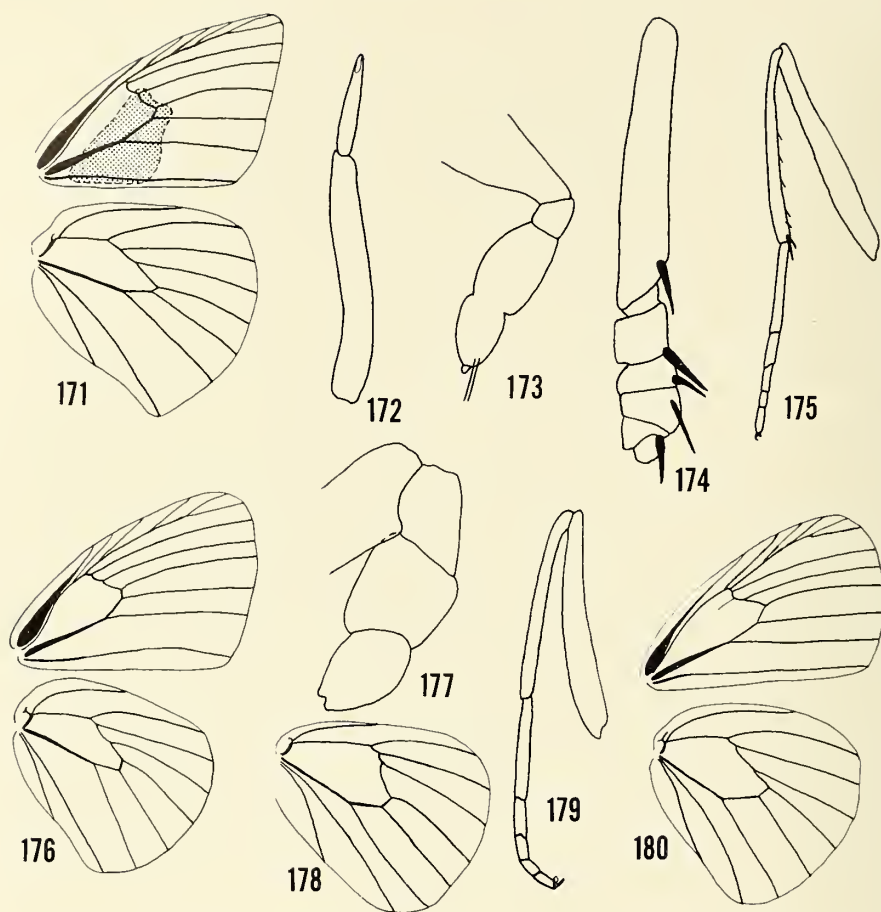
The *Melampias*-series, characterized generally by reddish shades on the upper surface, more elongate wings, small size and either diffuse androconia or none. These butterflies are found in South Africa and Madagascar.

The Ypthimini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are short, often less than two-fifths the length of the forewing costa (only one-fourth as long in *Mashuna*) and never as long as half the length of the costa (nearly half in *Paralasa* and *Dallacha*). The antennal club is variously developed: in such genera as *Physcaeneura*, *Periplysia* and *Dallacha* the club is less than twice as thick as the shaft, whereas in genera like *Mashuna* the club is almost four times as thick as the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is usually from one-fourth to slightly over one-third the length of the second, but the third segment is more than half as long as the second segment in *Physcaeneura*. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are very long, usually three to five times as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is extremely reduced (Fig. 170), with the tarsus represented in most genera by a small knob on the end of the tibia (Fig. 173, for example). In such genera as *Mashuna* (Fig. 177), *Strabena* and *Pandima*, the tarsus is completely fused to the tibia, but in the *Callerebia*-series (Fig. 185) the tarsus is moderately well represented. The forefemur is as long as, or longer than, the foretibia. The female foreleg is also miniaturized, but it retains five tarsal subsegments, but the tarsus itself is significantly clubbed (Fig. 174, for example). There are spines on the second, third and fourth subsegments. The midleg is subequal to the hindleg in the *Callerebia*- and *Melampias*-series, but significantly shorter in the *Ypthima*-series (Fig. 170). The midtibia is less than twice the length of the first midtarsal subsegment, is smooth dorsad, without a spine at the dorsal, distal end and with well to moderately well developed tibial spurs, except in *Physcaenura* (Fig. 179).

The forewing cell is usually produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and not excavate (except in *Periplysia*, Fig. 180); the cell is about half



Figs. 171-180. Satyridae: Ypthimini. 171. *Ypthima philomela* (Linné), ♂ venation. 172. *Y. philomela*, palpus. 173. *Y. philomela*, ♂ foreleg, including trochanter and distal portion of coxa. 174. *Y. philomela*, ♀ foretarsus. 175. *Y. philomela*, midleg. 176. *Mashuna mashuna* (Trimen), ♂ venation. 177. *M. mashuna*, ♂ foreleg, including trochanter and distal portion of coxa. 178. *Xoïs sesara* Hewitson, venation of ♂ hindwing. 179. *Physcaenura panda* (Boisduval), midleg. 180. *P. panda*, ♂ venation.

as long as the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in one or two branches from the cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  usually arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ , but nearer  $M_1$  in the *Melampias*-series;  $Cu_1$  arises nearer, or much nearer,  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Forewing vein  $Sc$  is always much thickened at its base, the cubital stem is generally inflated and  $2A$  never is.

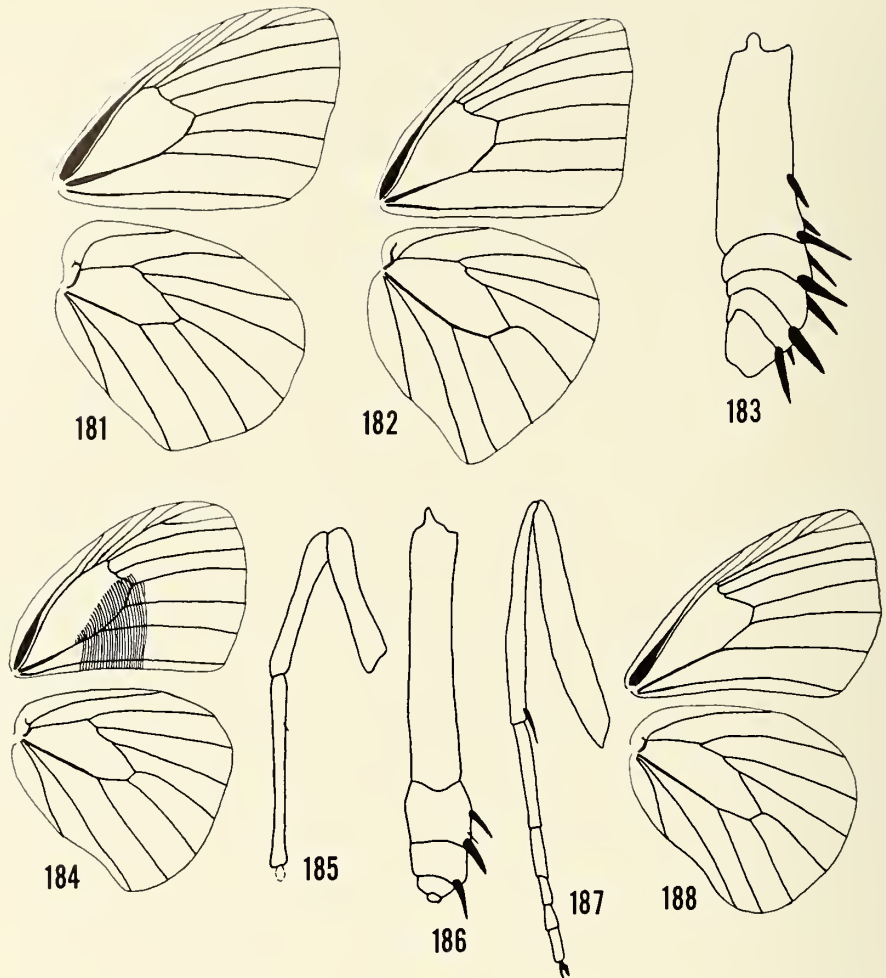
The hindwing cell is straight, longest at the origin of  $M_3$  and is about three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc+R_1$  is as long as, and more commonly longer than,  $3A$ . Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  arise separately, but often approximate, and  $M_2$  arises somewhat nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , or midway between the two veins.

As noted in the general description, the pattern is rather constant. For illustrations of the various species see Moore (1893[1890-1893]) and van Son (1955).

### *Genera Included in the Ypthimini*

#### *Ypthima*-series, *sensu stricto*

- Dallacha* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 94. Type-species: *Ypthima* (*sic.*) *hyagriva* Moore, by original designation.
- Hemadera* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 107. Type-species: *Ypthima* (*sic.*) *narasingha* Moore, by original designation.
- Kolasa* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 82. Type-species: *Satyrus cheuii* Guérin, by original designation.
- Lohana* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 92. Type-species: *Ypthima* (*sic.*) *inica* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Mashuna* van Son, (July) 1955: 159. Type-species: *Ypthima mashuna* Trimen, by original designation.  
= *Ypthimorpha* Overlaet, (Dec.) 1955: 23. Type-species: *Ypthima mashuna* Trimen, by original designation.
- Nadiria* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 85. Type-species: *Ypthima bolauica* Marshall, by original designation.
- Pandima* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 86. Type-species: *Satyrus nareda* Kollar, by original designation.
- Thympia* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 58. Type-species: *Papilio baldus* Fabricius, by original designation.
- Xoïs* Hewitson, 1865: 282. Type-species: *Xoïs sesara* Hewitson, by monotypy.
- Ypthima* Hübner, 1818(1818-1825): 17. Type-species: *Papilio philomela* Linné, by monotypy. This name is frequently misspelled in the literature as "*Ypthima*". Hemming (1964e: 157-158) makes a strong case for "*philomela*" of Hübner being a misidentification of *Ypthima huebneri* Kirby. Should the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature rule that this is the case, *Y. huebneri* will become the type-species.
- Ypthimomorpha* van Son, 1955: 158. Type-species: *Ypthima itonia* Hewitson, by original designation.



Figs. 181-188. Satyrinae: Ypthimini. 181. *Melampias hyperbius* (Linné), ♂ venation. 182. *Cassionympha cassius* (Godart), ♂ venation. 183. *C. cassius*, ♀ foretarsus. 184. *Callerebia scanda* (Kollar), ♂ venation. 185. *C. scanda*, ♂ foreleg. 186. *C. scanda*, ♀ foretarsus. 187. *C. scanda*, midleg. 188. *Boeberia parmenio* (Boeber), ♂ venation.

#### *Melampias*-series

*Callypthina* Butler, 1880: 335. Type-species: *Pseudonympha wardii* Butler, by original designation.

*Cassionympha* van Son, 1955: 96. Type-species: *Satyrys cassius* Godart, by original designation.

*Coenyropsis* van Son, 1958: 6. Type-species: *Satyrys natalii* Boisduval, by original designation.

- Neita* van Son, 1955: 101. Type-species: *Pseudonympha neita* Wallengren, by original designation.
- Melampias* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 63. Type-species: *Papilio hyperbius* Linné, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 214.
- Neocoenyra* Butler, 1885: 758. Type-species: *Neocoenyra duplex* Butler, by monotypy.
- Periplysia* Gerstäcker, 1871: 358. Type-species: *Periplysia leda* Gerstäcker, by monotypy.
- Pseudonympha* Wallengren, 1857: 31. Type-species: *Papilio lippia* Cramer, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.
- Physcaeneura* Wallengren, 1857: 32. Type-species: *Satyrus panda* Boisduval, by monotypy.
- Strabena* Mabilie, 1887: 10, 22. Type-species: *Satyrus tamatavae* Boisduval, by original designation.
- Stygionympha* van Son, 1955: 137. Type-species: *Pseudonympha vigilans* Trimen, by original designation.

#### *Callerebia*-series

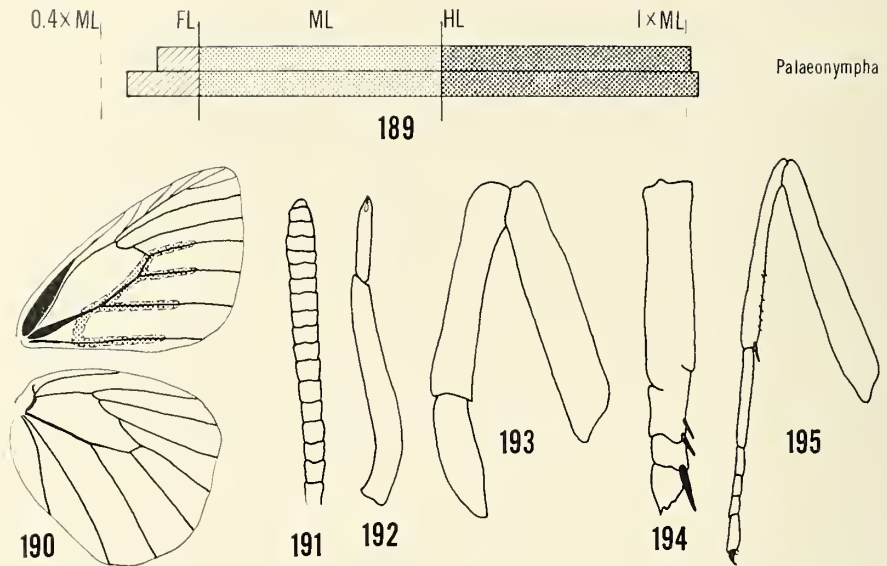
- Argentina* Riley, 1922: 469. Type-species: *Callerebia waltoni* Elwes, by original designation.
- Boeberia* Prout, 1901: 233. Type-species: *Papilio parmenio* Boeber, by original designation.  
= *Erebomorpha* Elwes, 1899: 351. Type-species: *Papilio parmenio* Boeber, by original designation. Preoccupied by *Erebomorpha* Walker, 1860.
- Callerebia* Butler, 1867e: 217. Type-species: *Erebia scanda* Kollar, by original designation.
- Loxerebia* Watkins, 1925: 237. Type-species: *Callerebia pratorum* Oberthür, by original designation.
- Paralasa* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 103. Type-species: *Erebia kalinda* Moore, by original designation.

#### Genus PALAEONYMPHA Butler, 1871

(Figures 189-195)

- Palaeonympha* Butler, 1871: 401. Type-species: *Palaeonympha opalina* Butler, by original designation.

The original description of *Palaeonympha* pointed to its similarity to the North American *Neonympha* (Euptychiini). If *Palaeonympha* is a member of the Euptychiini it would be the first known Old World representative of that tribe. It is tempting to place the present genus there, since it is superficially very similar to the American *Megistocymela* (Cramer), except for the androconial distribution in *opalina*.



Figs. 189-195. Satyrinae: tribe uncertain, *Palaeonympha opalina* Butler. 189. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stipp'ing) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stipp'ing). The ML value is unity. The top bar represents the measurements obtained from the male, the bottom bar those from the female. 190. ♂ venation. 191. antennal club. 192. palpus. 193. ♂ foreleg. 194. ♀ foretarsus. 195. midleg.

There are certain similarities between the Euptychiini and the Ypthimini—indeed, they probably arose from the same basic stock—and it is also tempting to place *Palaeonympha* in the latter tribe on purely geographical considerations, but if the present genus is one of the ypthimines, it is the only one with hairy eyes. Certainly *Palaeonympha* is either an ypthimine or a euptychiine, or it may represent an intermediate tribe, but I cannot place the genus in either tribe with certainty, and I hesitate to erect a monotypic tribe at this time. *Palaeonympha* is characterized as follows:

The eyes are slightly hairy. The antennae are just less than half as long as the forewing costa. The antennal club is moderately well developed, occupying the distal quarter of the antenna and two and a half to three times as thick as the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is long, about two-fifths the length of the second. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are three and a half times as long as the segment is wide.



The male foreleg is greatly reduced (Figs. 189, 193): the femur is longer than the tibia, and the tarsus is represented only by a bump at the end of the tibia. The female foreleg is also miniaturized (Figs. 189, 194) with a pentamerous tarsus, the fifth subsegment of which is greatly reduced, bearing spines on the second and third subsegments. The hindlegs are slightly longer than the midlegs (Fig. 189). The midtibia is less than twice the length of the first midtarsal subsegment, smooth dorsad, with no spine at the dorsal, distal end and with well developed tibial spurs.

The forewing cell is very slightly excavate between  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  and about half as long as the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise from the cell in a single branch, and  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are separate at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises slightly nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Forewing vein  $Sc$  and the cubital stem are both much inflated basad, but  $2A$  is not.

The hindwing cell is somewhat produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and is about three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc+R_1$  is longer than  $3A$ , and  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The single species is brown above with a double-pupilled ocellus in  $M_1-M_2$  of the forewing and single-pupilled ones in  $R_s-M_1$  and  $M_3-Cu_1$  of the hindwing. There is an androconial patch of mealy scales along the boundary of the cell and extending out the veins from  $M_1$  to  $2A$  (Fig. 190). The under surface is light brown with discal and extradiscal transverse reddish-brown bands and well developed ocelli as on the upper surface, plus very small ones in forewing spaces  $M_3-Cu_1$  through  $Cu_2-2A$  and better developed ones in hindwing spaces  $M_1-M_2$ ,  $M_2-M_3$  and  $Cu_2-2A$ .

Tribe EUPTYCHIINI, new tribe  
(Figures 196-210)

This tribe shows the greatest affinities to the Old World Ypthimini and was probably derived from a common stock with it. The euptychiines are less closely related to the Maniolini and Coenonymphini.

The Euptychiini are separable from the Ypthimini on the basis of the slightly longer and more square-cut forewing cell and the ocellus in forewing space  $M_1-M_3$  and differ from the coenonymphines

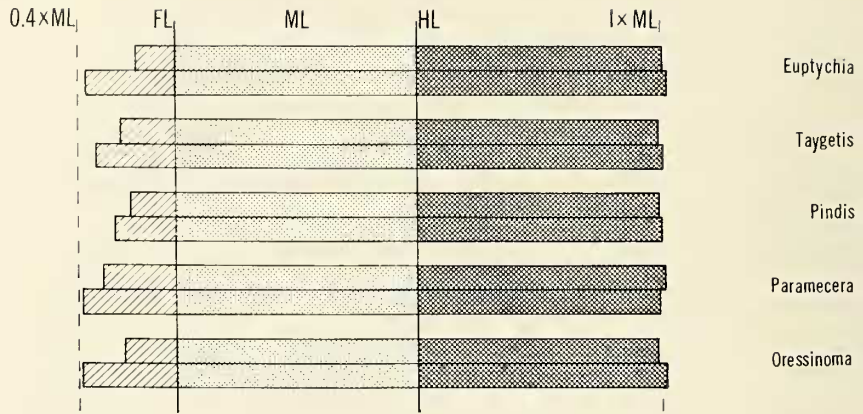


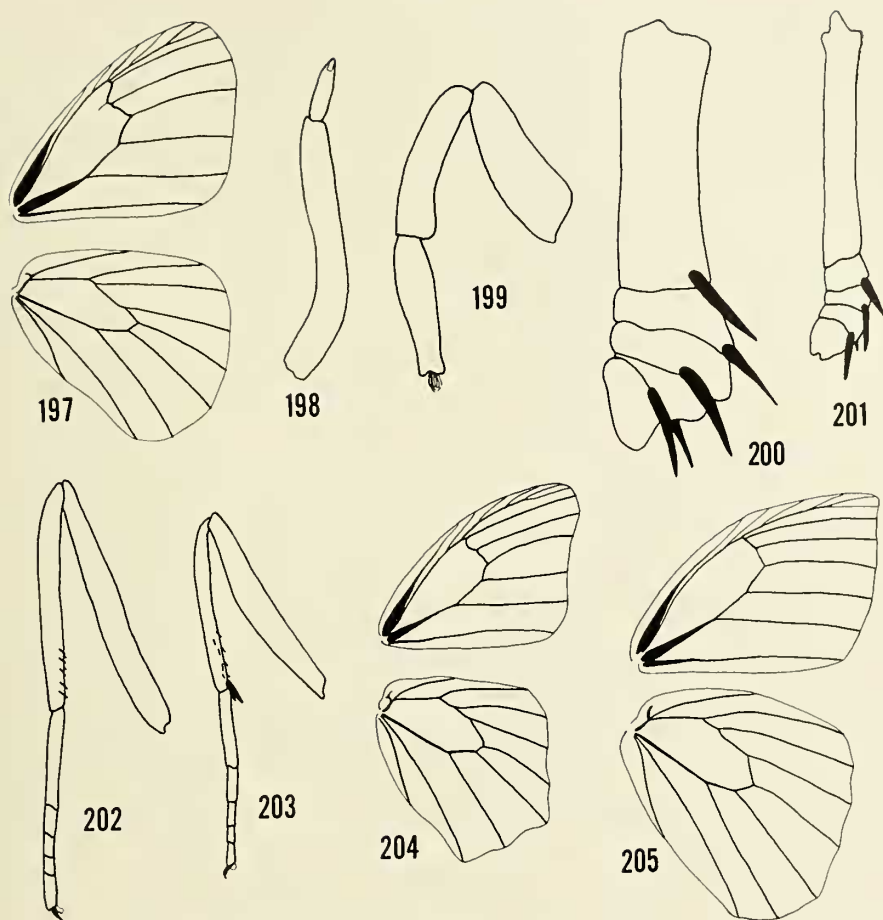
Fig. 196. Satyriinae: Euptychiini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

in that the latter have an excavate forewing cell and a greater abortion of the female foreleg, as well as a greater distention of forewing vein 2A.

All of the genera definitely assigned to the euptychiines are found in the New World, from southern Canada through the Neotropics to temperate South America. Most are woods or forest dwellers, in contrast to most members of the Ypthimini-section. The most comprehensive review of the tribe to date is included in Forster (1964), but, unfortunately, it is by no means complete. The Euptychiini are characterized below.

The eyes are variously naked or hairy. The antennae are short, just under to just over two-fifths the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is usually weakly developed and about twice the thickness of the shaft (about three times as thick in *Cyllopsis*). The third segment of the palpus is about a third as long as the second segment. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are variable: in the tropical groups they are about three times as long as the segment is wide, but in the Nearctic *Megisto cymela* (Cramer) the hairs are almost five times the width of the segment.

The male foreleg is reduced, with a monomeric, unspined tarsus; the femur and tibia are of about the same length. The female foreleg



Figs. 197-205. Satyrinae: Euptychiini. 197. *Enptychia mollina* Hübner, ♂ venation. 198. *E. mollina*, palpus. 199. *E. mollina*, ♂ foreleg. 200. *E. mollina*, ♀ foretarsus. 201. *Cissia penelope* (Fabricius), ♀ foretarsus. 202. *E. mollina*, midleg. 203. *Megisto cymela* (Cramer), midleg. 204. *Cyllopsis hedemanni* R. Felder, ♂ venation. 205. *Taygetis mermeria* (Cramer), ♂ venation.

is also reduced, with a pentamerous, clubbed tarsus bearing spines on the second, third and fourth subsegments (also on the first in at least *Neonympha*). The midtibia is one and a half to one and three-quarters times the length of the proximal midtarsal subsegment. The midtibia is variously smooth dorsad in most genera to slightly spiny in such genera as *Neonympha* and spiny in such genera as *Cissia*. The tibial spurs are present and well developed in most species, but

absent in *Euptychia mollina* Hübner, and there is no spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia. The relative lengths of the legs of selected Euptychiini are shown in Fig. 196.

The forewing cell is generally square-cut and varies little from half the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise from the cell in two branches (rarely one branch), and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  arise well separate. Vein  $M_2$  arises somewhat nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Forewing veins  $Sc$  and the cubital stem are basally inflated in all genera, and  $2A$  is inflated in such genera as *Taygetis* and *Oressinoma* (Figs. 205, 210, respectively). The latter genus displays an unusual form of inflation of the veins.

The hindwing cell is straight and produced at the origin of  $M_3$ ; the cell is half to three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing veins  $Sc+R_1$  and  $3A$  are of about the same length,  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  arising well separate and  $M_2$  arising nearer, occasionally much nearer,  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The pattern is reasonably constant. Most species are brown above—they may be white or iridescent purple, blue in part—with or without ocelli. The under surface is usually brown with transverse darker markings and a more or less complete complement of ocelli. *Oressinoma typhla* Westwood is aberrant: white above and below bordered with blackish brown and with reddish lunules in the dark border.

#### *Genera Included in the Euptychiini*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Names preceded by asterisks (\*) are genera proposed too late for detailed study, but from the original descriptions they are judged to be members of this tribe.

\**Archeuptychia* Forster, 1964: 80. Type-species: *Papilio c'neua* Drury, by original designation.

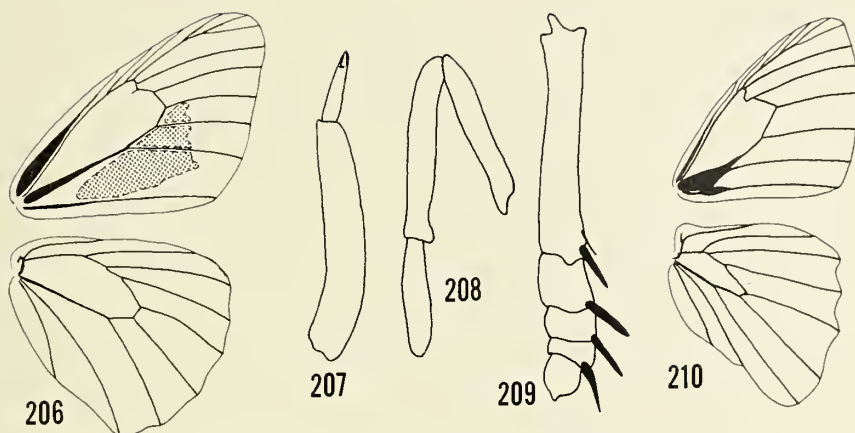
\**Caeruleuptychia* Forster, 1964: 92. Type-species: *Euptychia caerulea* Butler, by original designation.

\**Capronniera* Forster, 1964: 73. Type-species: *Euptychia abretia* Capronnier, by original designation.

\**Cepteuptychia* Forster, 1964: 96. Type-species: *Euptychia cephus* Butler, by original designation.

\**Chloreuptychia* Forster, 1964: 119. Type-species: *Papilio chloris* Cramer, by original designation.

*Cissia* Doubleday, 1848b: 33. Type species: *Papilio clarissa* Cramer (=Pa-



Figs. 206-210. Satyrinae: Euptychiini. 206. *Paramecera xicaque* (Reakirt), ♂ venation. 207. *P. xicaque*, palpus. 208. *P. xicaque*, ♂ foreleg. 209. *P. xicaque*, ♀ foretarsus. 210. *Oressinoma typhla* Westwood, ♂ venation.

*pilio penelope* Fabricius), by monotypy.

= *Argyreuptychia* Forster, 1964: 123. Type-species: *Papilio penelope* Fabricius, by original designation.

\**Coeruleotaygetis* Forster, 1964: 73. Type-species: *Euptychia periboea* Godman and Salvin, by original designation.

*Cyllopsis* R. Felder, 1869: 474. Type-species: *Cyllopsis hedemanni* R. Felder, by monotypy.

\**Erichthodes* Forster, 1964: 118. Type-species: *Euptychia erichtho* Butler, by original designation.

*Euptychia* Hübner, 1818 (1818-1825): 20. Type-species: *Euptychia molina* Hübner, designated by Hemming, 1937: 150. Butler (1868a: 194) designated *Papilio herse* Cramer as the type, based on *Euptychia* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 54, but this designation was invalidated when the appropriate portions of the "Zuträge" were found to be older than those of the "Verzeichniss".

\**Euptychoides* Forster, 1964: 97. Type species: *Euptychia saturnus* Butler, by original designation.

\**Godartiana* Forster, 1964: 118. Type-species: *Satyrus byses* Godart, by original designation.

\**Harjesia* Forster, 1964: 78. Type-species: *Taygetis blanda* Möschler, by original designation.

\**Haywardina* Forster, 1964: 109. Type-species: *Satyrus necys* Godart, by original designation. Preoccupied by *Haywardina* Aczél, 1952, but no replacement name is proposed.

\**Hermeuptychia* Forster, 1964: 87. Type-species: *Papilio hermes* Fabricius, by original designation.

- \**Magneptychia* Forster, 1964: 125. Type-species: *Papilio libye* Linné, by original designation.
- \**Megeptychia* Forster, 1964: 122. Type-species: *Nymphalis autonoe* Cramer, by original designation.
- Megisto* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 54. Type-species: *Papilio eurytus* Fabricius (= *Papilio cymela* Cramer), designated by Butler, 1868b: 14.
- \**Moneptychia* Forster, 1964: 92. Type-species: *Euptychia soter* Butler, by original designation.
- Neonympha* Hübner, 1818(1818-1825): 8. Type-species: *Papilio areolatus* Smith and Abbot, designated by Hemming, 1937: 150.
- Oressinoma* Westwood, 1852, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 371. Type-species: *Oressinoma typhla* Westwood, by monotypy. = *Ocalis* Westwood, 1852, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 371. Type-species: *Oressinoma typhla* Westwood, by monotypy. Listed in synonymy of *Oressinoma* Westwood.
- Paramecera* Butler, 1868b: 98. Type-species: *Neonympha xicaque* Reakirt, by monotypy.
- \**Parataygetis* Forster, 1964: 79. Type-species: *Taygetis albinotata* Butler, by original designation.
- \**Pareptychia* Forster, 1964: 83. Type-species: *Papilio hesione* Sulzer, by original designation.
- \**Paryphthimoides* Forster, 1964: 106. Type-species: *Neonympha poltys* Prittwitz, by original designation.
- \**Pharneptychia* Forster, 1964: 91. Type-species: *Satyrus phares* Godart, by original designation.
- Pindis* R. Felder, 1869: 475. Type-species: *Pindis squamistriga* R. Felder, by monotypy.
- \**Posteptychia* Forster, 1964: 137. Type-species: *Euptychia mycalesoides* Felder, by original designation.
- \**Posttaygetis* Forster, 1964: 74. Type-species: *Papilio penelea* Cramer, by original designation.
- \**Praefaunula* Forster, 1964: 137. Type-species: *Euptychia armilla* Butler, by original designation.
- \**Pseudeptychia* Forster, 1964: 86. Type-species: *Euptychia languida* Butler, by original designation.
- \**Pseudodebis* Forster, 1964: 75. Type-species: *Papilio valentina* Cramer, by original designation.
- \**Rareptychia* Forster, 1964: 87. Type-species: *Euptychia clio* Weymer, by original designation.
- \**Satyrotaygetis* Forster, 1964: 73. Type-species: *Euptychia satyrina* Bates, by original designation.
- \**Splendeptychia* Forster, 1964: 128. Type-species: *Euptychia ashua* Hewitson, by original designation.
- \**Taygetina* Forster, 1964: 77. Type-species: *Taygetis banghaasi* Weymer, by original designation.

- Taygetis* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 55. Type-species: *Papilio mermeria* Cramer, designated by Westwood, 1852, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 355. Hemming (in press) accepts the designation of *Papilio virgilia* Cramer as the type-species by Butler, 1868a: 194, but the intent of Westwood to designate *mermeria* as the type-species is unmistakable.
- \**Vareuptychia* Forster, 1964: 125. Type-species: *Euptychia similis* Butler, by original designation.
- \**Weymerana* Forster, 1964: 108. Type-species: *Euptychia viridicans* Weyermer, by original designation.
- \**Ypthimoides* Forster, 1964: 100. Type-species: *Neonympha ypthimina* Felder, by original designation.
- \**Zischkaia* Forster, 1964: 116. Type-species: *Euptychia fumata* Butler, by original designation.

Tribe COENONYMPHINI, new tribe  
(Figures 211-222)

The Coenonymphini are intimately related to the ypthimines and probably replace them in the north temperate zone savannas of both hemispheres. There are some relationships suggested with the maniolines, the latter group occupying scrub country environments: probably both evolved from a basic ypthimine stock. There is little to connect the coenonymphines with the Euptychiini or the Erebiini, two isolated tribes of the Ypthimini-section.

The excavate forewing cell serves to distinguish most coenonymphines from most ypthimines, and the very long midtibia (over twice as long as the first midtarsal segment in all genera but *Aphantopus*) is unique in the Ypthimini-section. The female foreleg of the Ypthimini and the Euptychiini is fully formed, having five tarsal subsegments, whereas that of the Coenonymphini is lacking at least one of the subsegments.

The Coenonymphini are exclusively Holarctic and are grassland species. Almost all are temperate, few (*e. g.*, *Coenonympha mixturata* Alpheraky) being found so far north as the subarctic. The Coenonymphini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are always shorter than half the length of the forewing costa, and those of *Lyela* and *Triphysa* are less than two-fifths the length of the forewing. The antennal club is variable in its development: in *Aphantopus* the club is only about

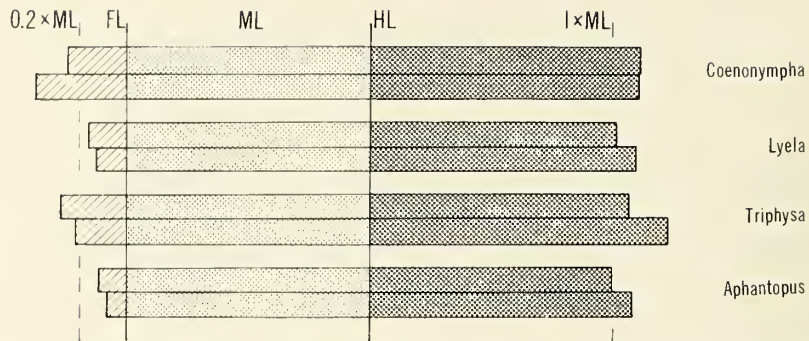


Fig. 211. Satyridae: Coenonymphini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

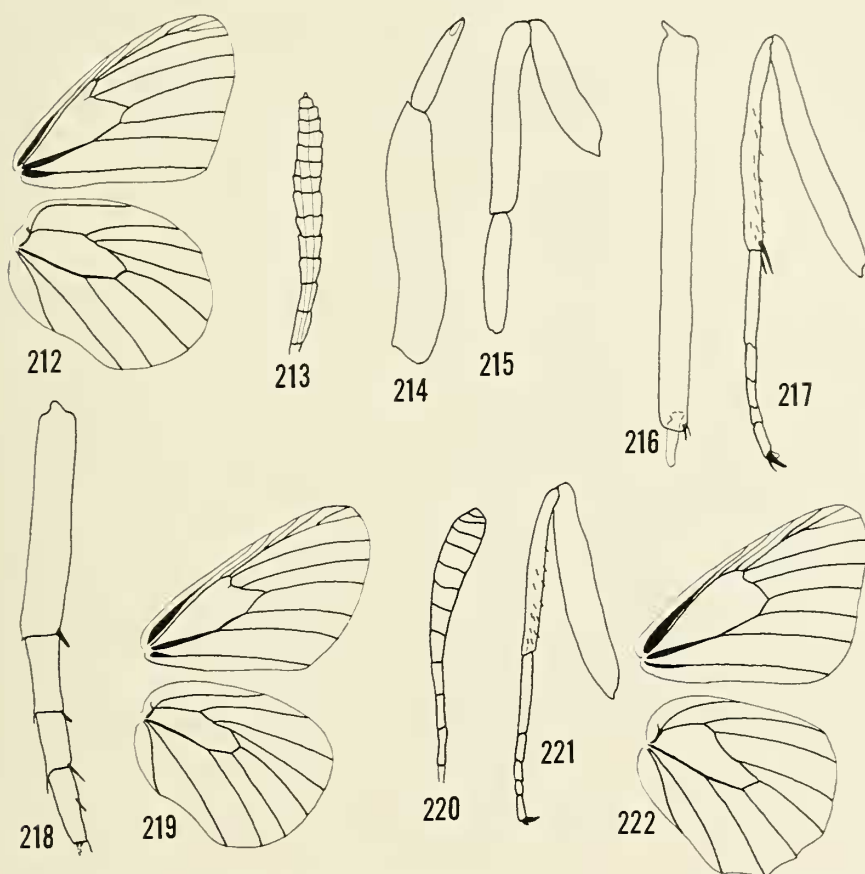
two and a half times as thick as the shaft, five times as thick in *Triphysa* (Fig. 220) and seven times the thickness of the shaft in *Lyela*. The third segment of the palpus is generally half to one-third as long as the second, but the third segment is less than one-sixth the length of the second in *Triphysa* and *Lyela*. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are about four times as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is weakly developed with a monomerous, unspined (weakly spined in *Lyela*) tarsus. The forefemur and foretibia are of about the same length; in some genera slight variations may be apparent. The female foreleg is reduced and is of two general types: in such genera as *Coenonympha* there are four tarsal subsegments which are spined on at least the third and fourth ones, whereas in other genera like *Chortobius*, *Lyela* and *Triphysa* there is but one, unspined tarsal subsegment. With the exception of *Aphantopus*, the midtibia is very long, greater than twice as long as the first midtarsal subsegment. The tibial spurs are present and well developed in all genera but *Triphysa*, in which they are totally absent. The midtibia is smooth dorsad and has no spine at the dorsal, distal end. The hindlegs are significantly longer than the midlegs (Fig. 211).

The forewing cell is deeply excavate and varies little from half the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins generally arise in two branches from the cell, but in three branches in *Aphan-*



*topus*; veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are separate at their origins, although they may be approximate. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises midway between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$ , or slightly nearer  $M_3$ . Fore-



Figs. 212-222. Satyrinae: Coenonymphini. 212. *Coenonympha oedippus* (Fabricius),  $\delta$  venation. 213. *C. oedippus*, antennal club. 214. *C. oedippus*, palpus. 215. *C. oedippus*,  $\delta$  foreleg. 216. *Chortobius pamphilus* (Fabricius),  $\varnothing$  foretarsus. 217. *C. oedippus*, midleg. 218. *C. oedippus*,  $\varnothing$  foretarsus. 219. *Triphysa phryne* (Pallas),  $\delta$  venation. 220. *T. phryne*, antennal club. 221. *T. phryne*, midleg. 222. *Aphantopus hyperantus* (Linné),  $\delta$  venation.

wing veins  $Sc$ , the cubital stem and  $2A$  are all inflated, though the latter may be only slightly thickened.

The hindwing cell is square-cut distad and half to three-fifths the length of the wing to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing vein  $Sc + R_1$  is

as long as, or longer than, 3A. Veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are separate, but close together, at their origins, and  $M_2$  arises nearer, or much nearer,  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The pattern is fairly constant. The upper surface is brown to tawny with few, if any, ocelli. The under surface of the forewings is likewise brown to tawny, and the hindwings are brown to grayish-olive, often with a light mesial band, with a more or less developed series of ocelli on both wings. *Triphysa phryne* (Pallas) is the only species to show marked sexual dimorphism: the male is brown with a more complete set of ocelli than is usual in the tribe, and the female is white with a full complement of ocelli.

#### *Genera Included in the Coenonymphini*

- Aphantopus* Wallengren, 1853: 30. Type-species: *Papilio hyperantus* (misspelled "hyperanthus") Linné, by monotypy.
- Chortobius* [Dunning and Pickard], 1858: 5. Type-species: *Papilio pamphilus* Linné, designated by Moore, 1893 (1890-1893): 51-52.
- Coenonympha* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 65. Type-species: *Coenonympha oedipe* Hübner (= *Papilio oedippus* Fabricius), designated by Butler, 1868a: 194 (as *Papilio geticus* Esper).
- Dubiarebia* Muschamp, 1915b: 20. Type-species: *Coenonympha myops* Staudinger, by original designation.
- Lyela* Swinhoe, 1908: 60. Type-species: *Lyela macmahoni* Swinhoe, by original designation.
- Sicca* Verity, 1953: 83. Type-species: *Papilio dorus* Esper, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Coenonympha* Hübner.
- Triphysa* Zeller, 1850: 308. Type-species: *Papilio tircis* Stoll (= *Papilio phryne* Pallas), designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.  
= *Phryne* Herrich-Schäffer, 1844 (1843-1856): 90. Type-species: *Papilio tircis* Stoll (= *Papilio phryne* Pallas), by monotypy. Preoccupied by *Phryne* Meigen, 1800.

#### Tribe MANIOLINI Hampson, 1918

(Figures 223-232)

Maniolinae Hampson, 1918: 385; Maniolidi Verity, 1953: 228, 237.

This tribe is most closely related to the Coenonymphini; probably both tribes evolved in the Holarctic from a basic ypthimine stock. The maniolines are much more distantly related to either the Euptychiini or the Erebiini.

The maniolines are distinguished from other members of the

Ypthimini-section by forewing vein  $M_2$  arising midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$  (in other tribes  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$ ), and by the distribution of androconia. Whereas the Euptychiini and the Ypthimini

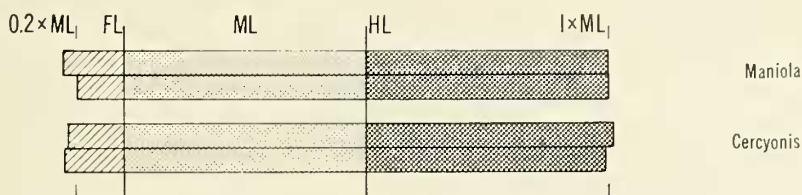


Fig. 223. Satyrinae: Maniolini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

have a pentamerous female foreleg, this tribe shows leg abortion in all genera, like the Coenonymphini.

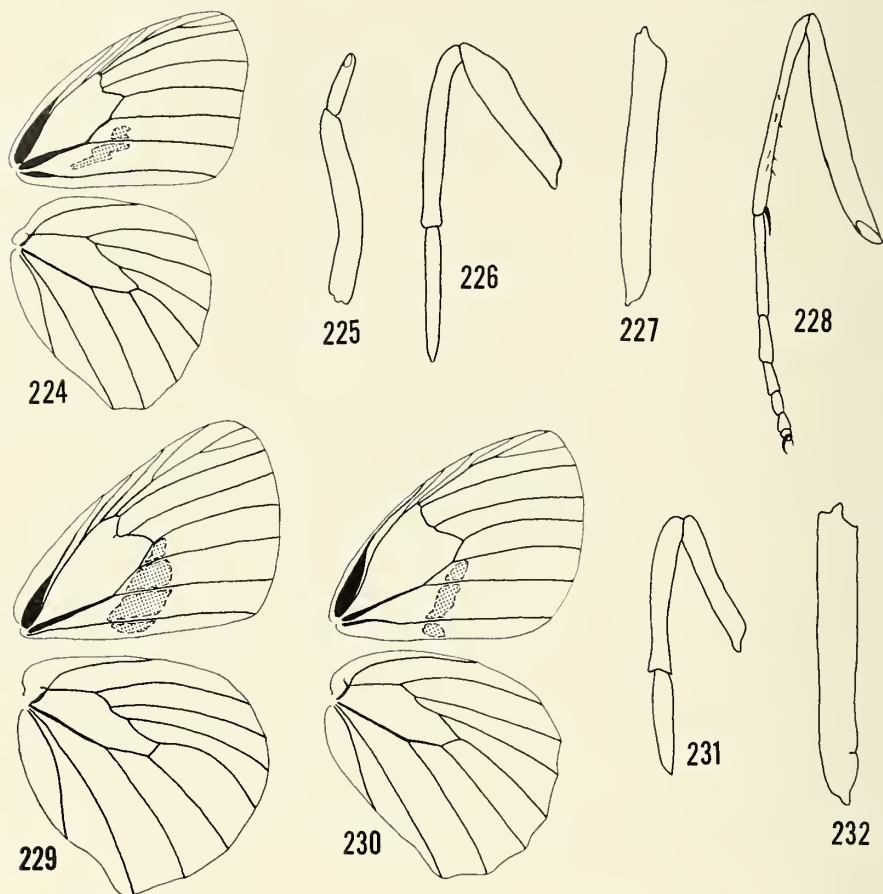
*Cercyonis* is considered by many authors (e.g., Hemming, in press) to be biologically synonymous with *Minois* Hübner. The latter genus, however, is a member of the Satyrini, as shown by the production of the hindwing cell along vein  $M_2$  and the typically satyrine configuration of the midleg (Fig. 301). The midleg of *Cercyonis* is typical of the Maniolini (Fig. 228) and has nothing in common evolutionarily with *Minois*. The proper assignment of *Cercyonis* again demonstrates the necessity of looking beyond mere superficial similarities.

The maniolines are found throughout the north temperate zone, and a few members are also found in the Arctic. These butterflies seem to replace the grassland Coenonymphini in scrublands. The Maniolini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are greater than two-fifths, but less than half, the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is weakly developed, from less than twice to about two and a half times the thickness of the shaft, and occupying the distal third to a quarter of the antenna. The third segment of the palpus is about one-third of the length of the second. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are long, about four to five times as long as the segment is thick.

The male foreleg is greatly reduced, the femur and the tibia are

of approximately the same length and the tarsus is monomeric and unspined. The female foreleg is also greatly reduced with a mono- or dimerous tarsus without spines. The mid- and hindlegs are of



Figs. 224-232. Satyrinae: Manioliini. 224. *Maniola jurtina* (Linné), ♂ venation. 225. *M. jurtina*, palpus. 226. *M. jurtina*, ♂ foreleg. 227. *M. jurtina*, ♀ foretarsus. 228. *M. jurtina*, midleg. 229. *Pyronia tithonus* (Linné), ♂ venation. 230. *Cercyonis pegala* (Fabricius), ♂ venation. 231. *C. pegala*, ♂ foreleg. 232. *C. pegala*, ♀ foretarsus.

about the same length (Fig. 223). The midtibia is somewhat less than twice as long as the basal midtarsal subsegment, without spines dorsad or at the dorsal distal end and with well developed tibial spurs.

The forewing cell is somewhat excavate and rather uniformly half

as long as the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are separate at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises about midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Forewing vein  $Sc$  is always inflated basally; the cubital stem and  $2A$  may be greatly inflated (*Maniola*, Fig. 224) or not noticeably inflated (*Cercyonis*, Fig. 230).

The hindwing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and varies from less than half to as long as three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Vein  $Sc + R_1$  is longer than  $3A$ , and  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The upper surface is either tawny with brown margins or brown with or without a yellow discal patch on the forewing with the ocelli, if they are present, in the forewing spaces  $M_1-M_3$  and  $Cu_2-2A$  and on the hindwing at the tornus. Beneath the wings are light brown with darker brown striae and moderately well developed ocelli on both wings.

#### *Genera Included in the Maniolini*

- Cercyonis* Scudder, 1875b: 241. Type-species: *Papilio alope* Fabricius (= *Papilio pegala* Fabricius), by original designation.
- Hyponephele* Muschamp, 1915a: 156. Type-species: *Papilio lycaon* Rottemburg, by monotypy.
- Idata* deLesse, 1952: 72. Type-species: *Pyronia cecilia* Vallantin, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Pyronia* Hübner.
- Maniola* Schrank, 1801: 152. Type-species: *Maniola lemnr* Schrank (= *Papilio jurtina* Linné), designated by Scudder, 1875a: 211.  
= *Epinephele* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 59. Type-species: *Papilio janira* Linné (= *Papilio jurtina* Linné), designated by Butler, 1868a: 194. Note that many authors have misspelled this name as "*Epinephile*" or "*Epinephila*".
- Pasiphana* de Lesse, 1952: 72. Type-species: *Hipparchia bathseba* Fabricius, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Pyronia* Hübner.
- Pyronia* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 59. Type-species: *Pyronia tithone* Hübner (= *Papilio tithonus* Linné), designated by Scudder, 1875a: 261.

#### Tribe EREBIINI Tutt, 1896

(Figures 233-246)

Erebiinae Tutt, 1896: 87, 402.

This tribe shows certain affinities with the Ypthimini and to the Satyrini-section, but is closer to the former; the similarity to the latter

is probably convergence. Structurally no group is exceptionally close to the erebiines, except the *Callerebia*-series of the Ypthimini.

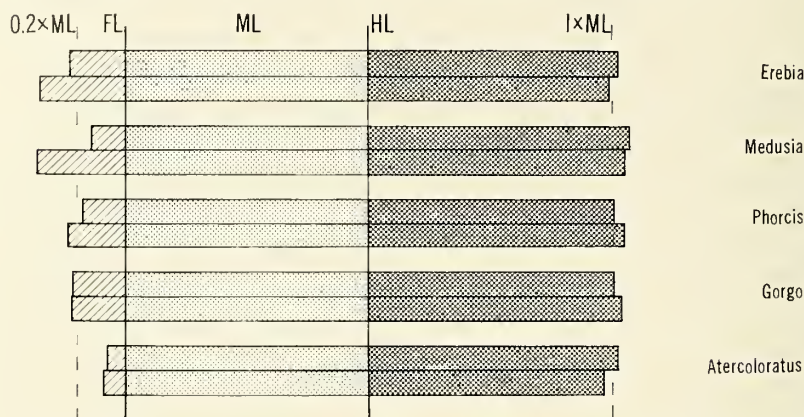
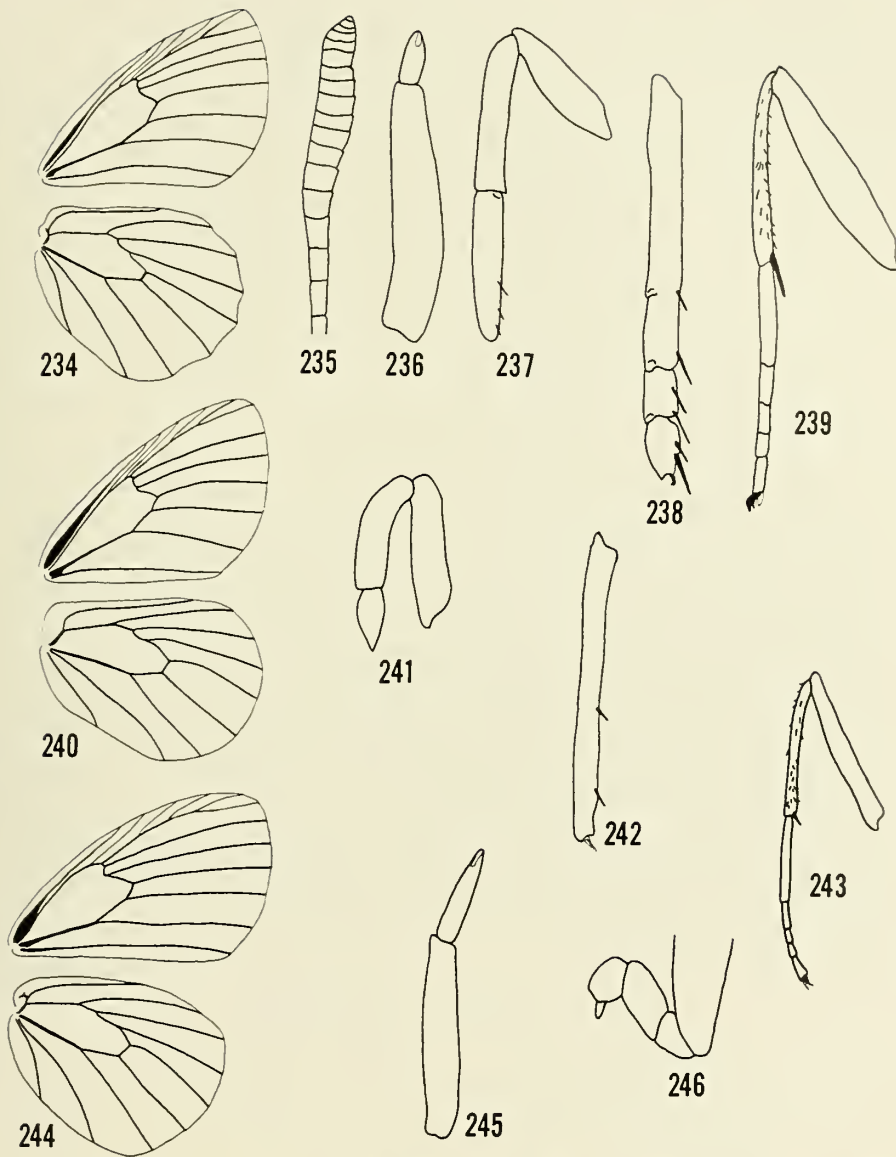


Fig. 233. Satyriinae: Erebiini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

The erebiines may be distinguished from other satyrines of the Ypthimini-section by the extremely short third palpal segment, which is less than a fourth as long as the second segment in all genera. The facies of the species are characteristic, but, as indicated in the discussions of the Dirini, the Hypocystini and the Pronophilini, some other genera outside the present tribe share the dark coloration, rounded wings and alpine habits with these butterflies. The very slight inflation of the forewing veins, even of Sc, is atypical of the Ypthimini-section.

All of the erebiines are Holarctic, and many species are found in the high Arctic, as well as in alpine situations; few are at home in truly temperate climates. Warren (1936) has admirably monographed this group. The Erebiini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are from just over two-fifths to greater than half the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is moderately well to very well developed, generally occupying the distal quarter of the antenna and inflated as much as five times the thickness of the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is very short, from one-quarter to one-sixth the length of the second. The



Figs. 234-246. Satyrinae: Erebiini. 234. *Erebia ligea* (Linné), ♂ venation. 235. *E. ligea*, antennal club. 236. *E. ligea*, palpus. 237. *E. ligea*, ♂ foreleg. 238. *E. ligea*, ♀ foretarsus. 239. *E. ligea*, midleg. 240. *Phorcis epistygne* Hübner, ♂ venation. 241. *P. epistygne*, ♂ foreleg. 242. *P. epistygne*, ♀ foretarsus. 243. *P. epistygne*, midleg. 244. *Atercoloratus alini* (Bang-Haas), ♂ venation. 245. *A. alini*, palpus. 246. *A. alini*, ♂ foreleg, including trochanter and distal portion of coxa.

hairs on the second segment of the palpus are long, between three and five times as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is reduced with a mono- or dimerous, unspined or weakly spined tarsus; the femur is generally as long as, or longer than, the tibia. The development of the female foreleg is variable, though the leg itself is always greatly miniaturized (Fig. 233). There are two to five tarsal subsegments with spines on all but the last one. The midleg is about as long as, and frequently longer than, the hindleg (Fig. 233). The midtibia is from just under to well over one and a half times the length of the first midtarsal subsegment. The midtibia never bears a spine at its dorsal, distal end and is usually smooth dorsad, but slightly spiny in *Phorcis* (Fig. 243). The tibial spurs are present and well developed.

The forewing cell is slightly excavate and varies little from half the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Forewing vein  $Sc$  is always more or less inflated, the cubital stem is somewhat inflated and 2A hardly at all.

The hindwing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and is half to three-fifths as long as the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Vein  $Sc+R_1$  is longer than 3A, and  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

These are dark insects with very little pattern on either surface except scattered ocelli and a forewing tawny to russet shade; either or both pattern features may be absent. Illustrations of the species are given by Warren (1936).

#### *Genera Included in the Erebiini*

- Atercoloratus* Bang-Haas, 1938: 178. Type-species: *Coenonympha alini* Bang-Haas, by original designation.
- Erebia* Dalman, 1816: 58. Type-species: *Papilio ligea* Linné, by original designation.  
= *Epigea* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 62. Type-species: *Papilio ligea* Linné, designated by Hemming, 1933: 198.
- Gorgo* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 64. Type-species: *Papilio ceto* Hübner, designated by Hemming, 1933: 198.
- Marica* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 63. Type-species: *Papilio stygnae* Ochsenheimer, designated by Hemming, 1933: 198.
- Medusia* Verity, 1953: 179. Type-species: *Papilio medus* Schiffermüller, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Erebia* Dalman.



- Oreina* Westwood, 1841: 76. Type-species: *Papilio cassiope* Fabricius, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.
- Phorcis* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 62. Type-species: *Phorcis epistygne* Hübner, designated by Hemming, 1933: 198.
- Simplica* Verity, 1953: 194. Type-species: *Papilio epiphron* Knoch, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Erebia* Dalman.
- Syngea* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 62. Type-species: *Papilio pronoe* Esper, designated by Hemming, 1933: 198.
- Triariia* Verity, 1953: 186. Type-species: *Papilio triarius* de Prunner, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Erebia* Dalman.
- Truncaefalcia* Verity, 1953: 188. Type-species: *Papilio aethiops* Esper, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Erebia* Dalman.

### Tribe DIRINI, new tribe

(Figures 247-259)

This tribe is not as primitive as the hypocystines, as may be seen from examination of the forelegs of both sexes, even though it seems to connect the remainder of the Satyrini-section with the South African members of the Lethini—a convergence which is probably ecological and with little phylogenetic significance. The forelegs of both sexes are greatly reduced, about as much so as in any tribe; the dirines are nevertheless primitive members of the Satyrini-section. There is little to connect the Dirini—or any member of the Satyrini-section, for that matter—with the Hypocystini except the configuration of the hindwing cell (Figs. 248, 254, 257). In common with the Satyrini, Pronophilini (usually to a lesser extent) and Melanargiini are the greatly reduced forelegs, the spiny midtibiae and the well developed tibial spurs of the present tribe. Some species have a well developed dorsal, distal spine at the end of the midtibia (Fig. 259), a characteristic shared with the Satyrini and indicating a close relationship between these two tribes.

The Dirini are characterized chiefly by the short forewing cell, always less than half the length of the wing; in other Satyrinae the cell is half the length of the wing or greater. The forewing cell is also rounded and reminiscent of that of the Lethini.

All members of this tribe are restricted to South Africa and are well illustrated by van Son (1955). The Dirini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are hairy in all genera. The antennae are approximately two-fifths the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is

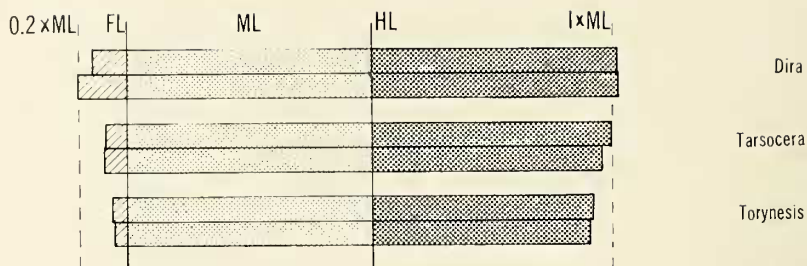
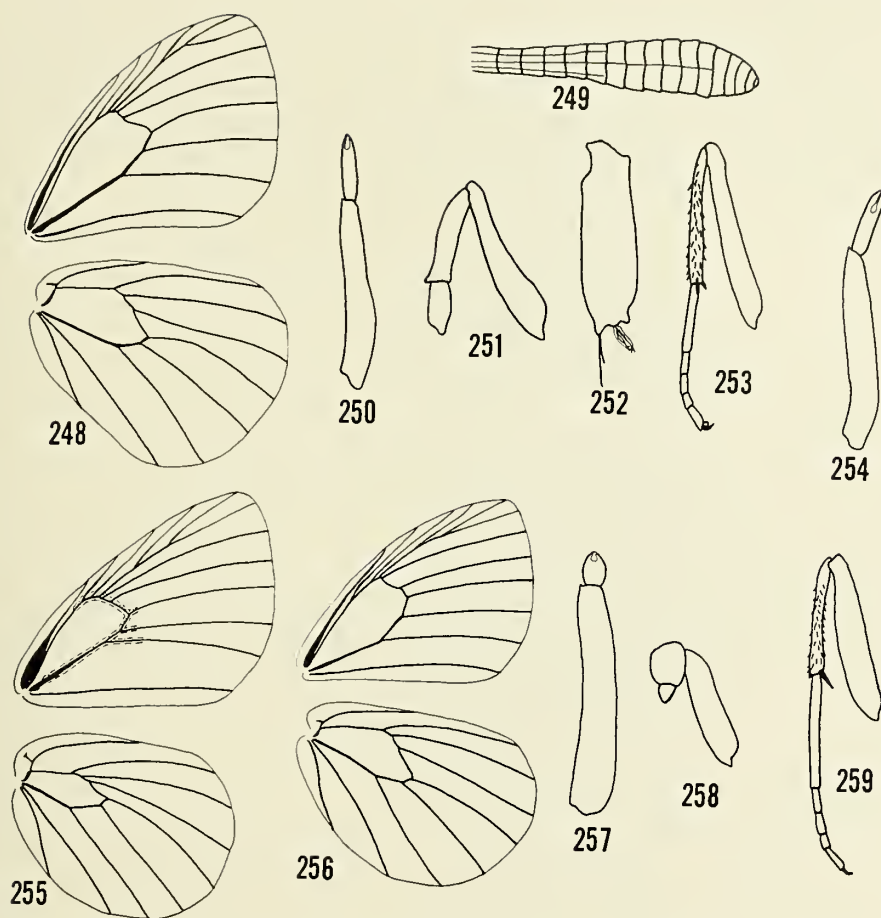


Fig. 247. Satyrinae: Dirini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

abrupt, occupying the distal one-fifth to one-third of the antenna and three to five times as thick as the shaft (Fig. 249). The third segment of the palpus is usually about a third the length of the second, but is half as long in *Cassus* (Fig. 254) and only one-ninth as long in *Torynesis* (Fig. 257). The hairs of the second palpal segment are two or three times as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is greatly reduced (Fig. 247), particularly as regards the tibia and tarsus. The femur is always more than twice as long as the tibia, and the tarsus has one or two unspined subsegments (Figs. 251, 258). The female foreleg is also greatly reduced, frequently as much so as that of the male, with a mono- or dimerous, unspined tarsus (Fig. 252). The midleg is as long as, and occasionally much longer than (*Torynesis*), the hindleg (Fig. 247). The midtibia is almost twice as long as the first midtarsal subsegment in some genera such as *Dira* (Fig. 253), but in *Torynesis* (Fig. 259) and *Dingana* the midtibia is only slightly longer than is the proximal midtarsal subsegment. The midtibia is spiny dorsad and bears well developed tibial spurs; in most genera there is no spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia, but the spine is weakly developed in *Dingana*. The configuration of the midleg in *Dingana* and *Torynesis* strongly suggests that of the Satyrini.

The forewing cell is generally rounded distad and is greater than two-fifths, but less than half, the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise from the cell in three branches, and  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . Only forewing vein



Figs. 248-259. Satyrinae: Dirini. 248. *Dira clytus* (Linné), ♂ venation. 249. *D. clytus*, antennal club. 250. *D. clytus*, palpus. 251. *D. clytus*, ♂ foreleg. 252. *D. clytus*, ♀ foretarsus. 253. *D. clytus*, midleg. 254. *Cassus cassus* (Linné), palpus. 255. *C. cassus*, ♂ venation. 256. *Torynesis mintha* (Geyer), ♂ venation. 257. *T. mintha*, palpus. 258. *T. mintha*, ♂ foreleg. 259. *T. mintha*, midleg.

Sc is inflated basad, and it is only slightly thickened.

The hindwing cell is somewhat produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and about half the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Hindwing veins Sc+ $R_1$  and 3A are of about the same length, and veins  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  arise separately, though they may be approximate. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

These butterflies are dark colored insects on the upper surface with ocelli in forewing spaces  $M_1$ - $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$ -2A. On the under surface the forewing ocelli are repeated and the hindwings are patterned by pale mottling and veinal markings. The general aspect is that of the Erebiini or the Satyrini. The species are figured by van Son (1955).

#### *Genera Included in the Dirini*

- Cassus* van Son, 1955: 79. Type-species: *Papilio cassus* Linné, by original designation.
- Dingana* van Son, 1955: 70. Type-species: *Leptoneura dingana* Trimen, by original designation.
- Dira* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 60. Type-species: *Dira clyte* Hübner (= *Papilio clytus* Linné), designated by Scudder, 1875a: 157.  
= *Leptoneura* Wallengren, 1857: 31. Type-species: *Papilio clytus* Linné, by monotypy.
- Tarsocera* Butler, 1899: 903. Type-species: *Leptoneura cassina* Butler, by monotypy.
- Torynesis* Butler, 1899: 903. Type-species: *Dira mintha* Geyer, by monotypy.  
= *Mintha* van Son, 1955: 76. Type-species: *Dira mintha* Geyer, by original designation.

#### Tribe PRONOPHILINI Clark, 1947

(Figures 260-294)

Pronophilinae Clark, 1947: 149.

This tribe was derived from a basic Satyrini-like stock of Old World origin but is more primitive than any present-day Satyrini, particularly as regards the forelegs, hence the pronophilines are placed before the satyrines in this discussion. In addition to the affinity with the Satyrini, the Pronophilini share some characteristics (though not particularly important ones) with the South African Dirini, which are, in turn, the most primitive tribe within the Satyrini-section. The pronophilines are only very distantly related to the *Xenica*-series of the Hypocystini; hence, any trans-Antarctic distribution of the family is doubtful.

As in the Hypocystini and Dirini, convergent evolution toward the Holarctic *Erebia* is shown by several high-altitude pronophilines of the *Lymanopoda*-series. Several members of the *Elina*-series of the present tribe show resemblance to members of the Holarctic

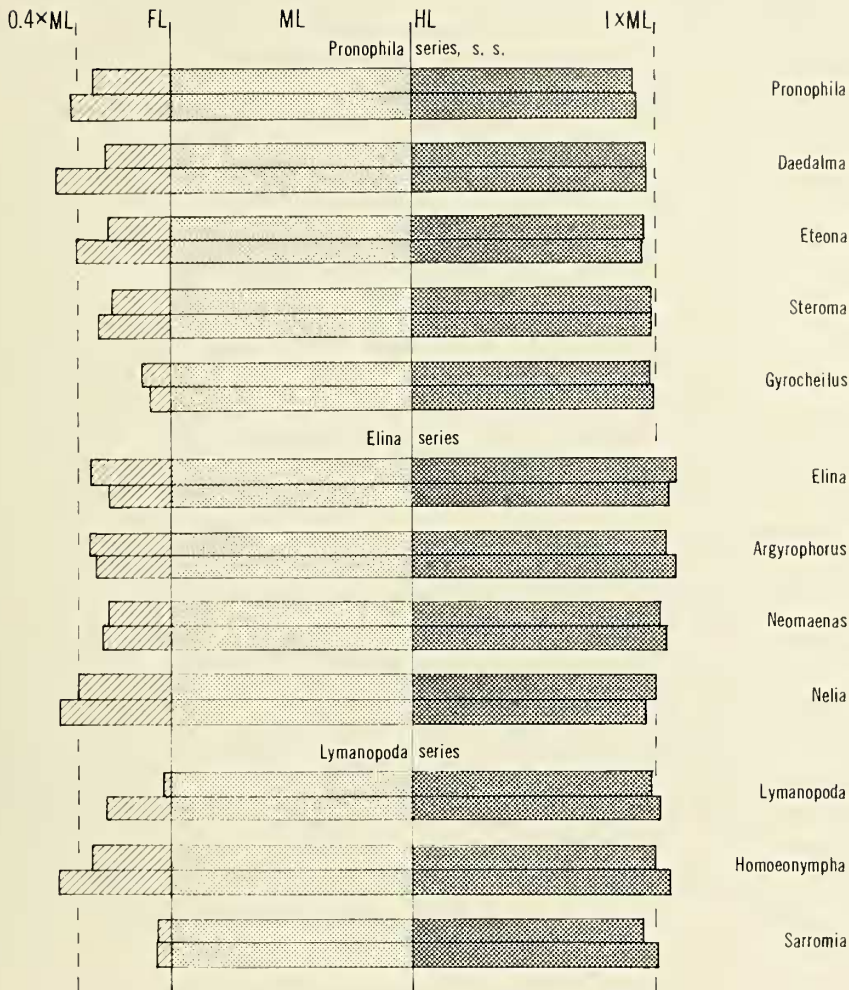


Fig. 260. Satyrinae: Pronophilini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

Maniolini; indeed, they were long considered members of *Maniola* (= *Epinephele*), but on structural grounds these butterflies are perfectly valid pronophilines. Many aberrant patterns have evolved in the great adaptive radiation of this tribe in the Neotropics: the Chilean

species *Argyrophorous argenteus* Blanchard is silver above, while *Lymanopoda samius* Westwood is caerulean blue on the upper surface and members of *Drucina* resemble nymphalids or danaiids more than they do other satyrids.

The Pronophilini are the only Neotropical satyrids which have the hindwing crossvein  $m_1-m_2$  produced distad at  $M_2$  and hindwing vein  $Sc+R_1$  completely fused throughout its entire length. The present tribe can be distinguished from the Satyrini by the longer midtibia—never less than one and a half times the length of the first midtarsal subsegment—and the lack of a dorsal, distal midtibial spine. The more aborted forelegs serve to distinguish these butterflies from the Hypocystini.

All members of the Pronophilini are Neotropical with the exception of a single genus (*Gyrocheilus*) which penetrates the southernmost Nearctic. Many genera, particularly those of the *Elina*-series, are found in the temperate parts of South America. Three groups are recognized within the pronophilines:

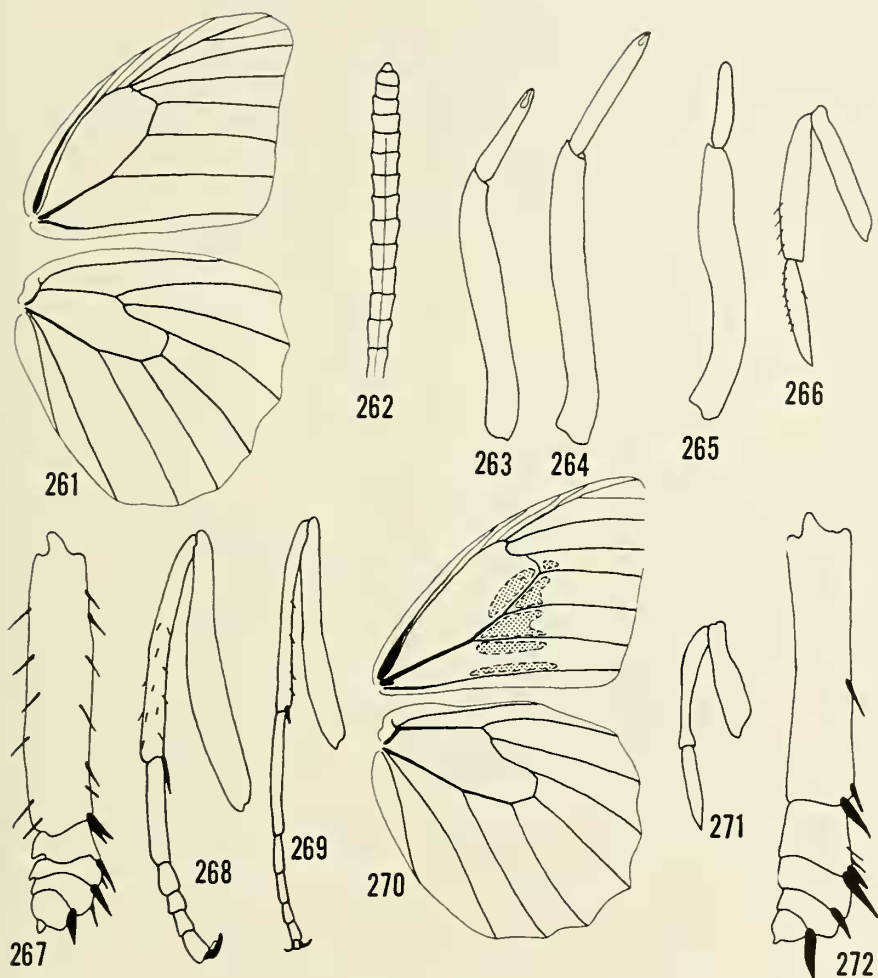
The *Pronophila*-series, *sensu stricto*, characterized by the generally broad wings and rounded margins of the hindwings, except where modified by tails. The vast majority of these butterflies are found in tropical forests.

The *Elina*-series, characterized by broad wings, but the hindwings are usually produced in the anal region. The forelegs are more reduced than in the *Pronophila*-series. Most of these butterflies are found in the South Temperate region.

The *Lymanopoda*-series, characterized by the narrow wings, rounded hindwing margins and reduced forelegs. Most of these species are found in the Andean highlands.

The Pronophilini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are usually hairy, but are naked in such diverse genera as *Argyrophorus*, *Amphidecta*, *Auca*, *Spinantenna*, *Manerebia*, *Idioneurula* and *Gyrocheilus*. The antennae are generally two-fifths to half the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is well developed, occupying the distal one-fifth to one-third of the antenna and between two and five times the thickness of the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is long for the Satyrini-section, never less than one-fourth as long as the second segment and frequently over half as long as the second in such genera as *Lasiophila* and *Idioneurula*.

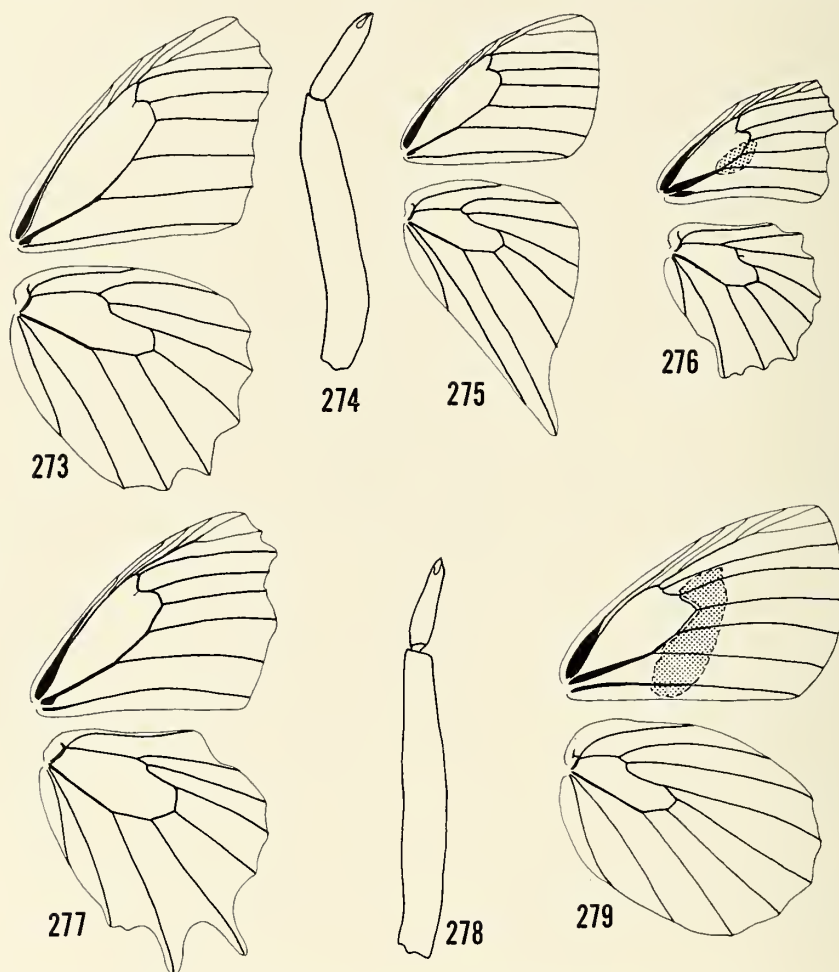


Figs. 261-272. Satyrinae: Pronophilini. 261. *Pronophila thelebe* Double-day and Hewitson, ♂ venation. 262. *P. thelebe*, antennal club. 263. *P. thelebe*, palpus. 264. *Drucina leonata* Butler, palpus. 265. *Amphidecta pignerator* Butler, palpus. 266. *P. thelebe*, ♂ foreleg. 267. *P. thelebe*, ♀ foretarsus. 268. *P. thelebe*, midleg. 269. *A. pignerator*, midleg. 270. *Pedaliodes poesia* (Hewitson), ♂ venation. 271. *P. poesia*, ♂ foreleg. 272. *P. poesia*, ♀ foretarsus.

The hairs on the second palpal segment are highly variable in their lengths: in such genera as *Eteona* and *Dioriste* the hairs are less than twice as long as the segment is wide, whereas in other genera,

such as *Gyrocheilus* and *Manerebia*, the hairs may be as much as five times the width of the segment.

The male foreleg is moderately well developed in most genera with one (rarely two) tarsal subsegments that are devoid of spines

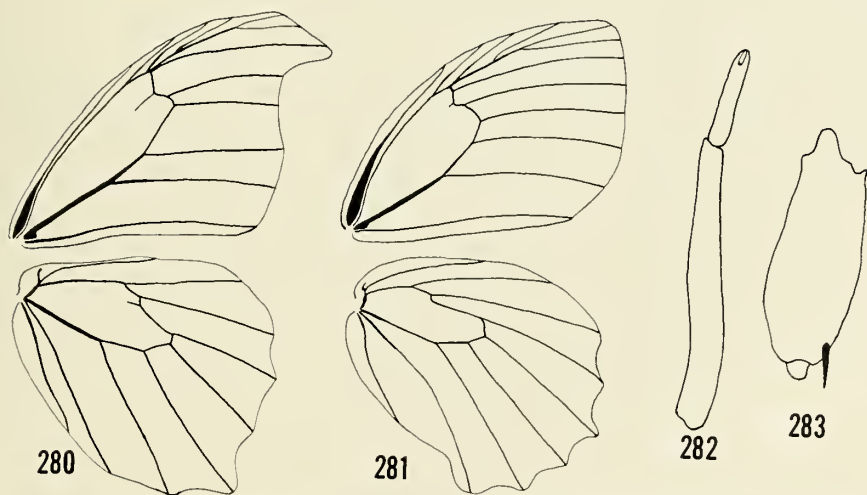


Figs. 273-279. Satyrinae: Pronophilini. 273. *Catargynnis pholoe* (Staudinger), ♂ venation. 274. *C. pholoe*, palpus. 275. *Corades enyo* Hewitson, ♂ venation. 276. *Steroma bega* Westwood, ♂ venation. 277. *Daedalma dinias* Hewitson, ♂ venation. 278. *D. dinias*, palpus. 279. *Argyrophorus argenteus* Blanchard, ♂ venation.



(except in such genera as *Cheimas*, *Gyrocheilus* and *Pronophila*). The tibia is usually equal to, or longer than, the femur. Members of the *Lymanopoda*-series have greatly reduced forelegs with a monomorous, unspined tarsus, and the femur is longer than the tibia. The female foreleg is usually moderately well developed with a pentamerus, clubbed tarsus bearing spines on the first four subsegments, but the foreleg of *Gyrocheilus* is greatly reduced with two unspined tarsal subsegments (Fig. 283). The relative lengths of the mid- and hindlegs are variable (Fig. 260). The mid-tibia is rarely less than twice as long as the first mid-tarsal subsegment, and it is generally spiny dorsad, but smooth in such diverse genera as *Amphidecta* and *Penrosada*. The tibial spurs are present and well developed, and there is no spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia.

The forewing cell is usually excavate and half to three-fifths the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell in most genera, but in such genera as *Calisto*, *Steroma* and *Argyrophorus* the radials arise in two, or even a single, stems; veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  arise connately (*Idioneurula*, etc.) to widely separate (as *Gyrocheilus* and *Pedaliodes*). Vein  $M_2$  usually



Figs. 280-283. Satyrinae: Pronophilini. 280. *Proboscis propylea* (Hewitson), ♂ venation. 281. *Gyrocheilus patrobas* (Hewitson), ♂ venation. 282. *G. patrobas*, palpus. 283. *G. patrobas*, ♀ foretarsus.

arises midway between  $M_1$  and  $M_3$  (but much nearer  $M_1$  in the *Lymanopoda*-series), and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$  in some genera, midway between the two veins in some and nearer  $Cu_2$  in others. Forewing vein Sc is always inflated, often greatly distended, and the other stalks may also be—all stalks are inflated in such genera as *Steroma* and *Spinantenna*, for example.

The hindwing cell is produced by the distad displacement of  $m_2$ - $m_3$  and half to over three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Vein Sc +  $R_1$  usually is longer than 3A, and  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer, generally much nearer,  $M_3$  than  $M_1$ .

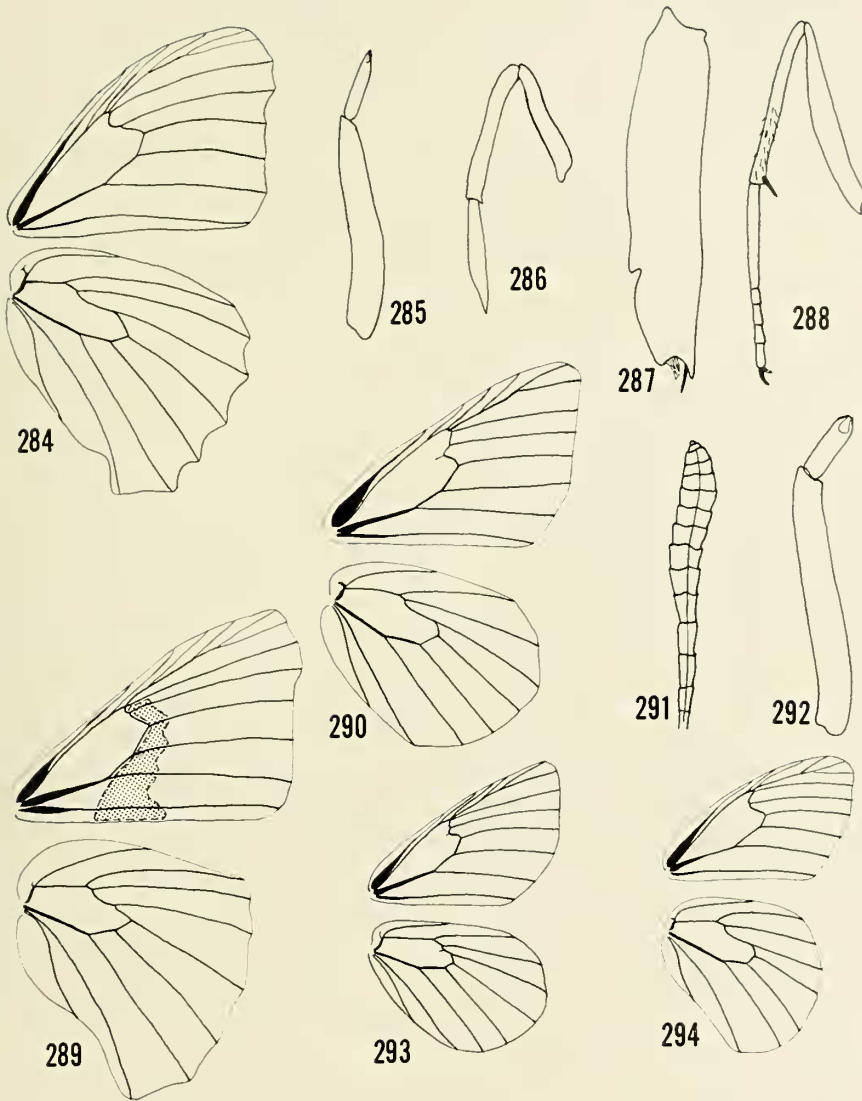
The pattern is variable and highly modified, and there is convergence between some of the *Lymanopoda*-series and the Holarctic *Erebia*. Most of the species are figured by Weymer, 1912 (1910-1912).

#### *Genera Included in the Pronophilini*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Several genera have not been seen or were described too recently for critical inclusion in this revision. From the original descriptions it has, however, been possible to place them in their taxonomic positions. Such genera are preceded by an asterisk (\*).

#### *Pronophila*-series, *sensu stricto*

- \**Atopedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 148. Type-species: *Pronophila tena* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Amphidecta* Butler, 1867a: 404. Type-species: *Amphidecta pignerator* Butler, by monotypy.
- \**Antopedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 151. Type-species: *Pedaliodes antonia* Staudinger, by original designation.
- Calisto* Hübner, 1816(1806-1838): 16. Type-species: *Calisto zangis* Hübner, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.
- Catargynnis* Röber, 1892: 284. Type-species: *Daedalma pholoe* Staudinger, designated by Hemming, 1943: 23.  
= *Pseudomaniola* Röber, 1892: 222. Type-species: *Daedalma pholoe* Staudinger, by original designation. Preoccupied by *Pseudomaniola* Weymer, 1890.
- Cheimas* Thieme, 1906: 175. Type-species: *Oxeoschistus opalinus* Staudinger, by original designation.
- Corades* Doubleday, 1848a: 115. Type-species: *Corades enyo* Hewitson, by monotypy.
- \**Corderopedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 155. Type-species: *Pedaliodes corderoi* Dognin, by original designation.



Figs. 284-294. Satyrinae: Pronophilini. 284. *Elina vanessoides* Blanchard, ♂ venation. 285. *E. vanessoides*, palpus. 286. *E. vanessoides*, ♂ foreleg. 287. *E. vanessoides*, ♀ foretarsus. 288. *E. vanessoides*, midleg. 289. *Spinantenna tristis* (Guérin), ♂ venation. 290. *Lymanopoda samius* Westwood, ♂ venation. 291. *L. samius*, antennal club. 292. *L. samius*, palpus. 293. *Idioneurula erebioides* (Felder and Felder), ♂ venation. 294. *Manerebia cyclopina* Staudinger, ♂ venation.

- Daedalma* Hewitson, 1858(1856-1876): [85]. Type-species: *Daedalma dinias* Hewitson, designated by Butler, 1867f: 268.
- Dioriste* Thieme, 1906: 171. Type-species: *Pronophila tauropolis* Westwood, by original designation.
- Drucina* Butler, 1872: 72. Type-species: *Drucina leonata* Butler, by monotypy.
- Eretris* Thieme, 1905: 131. Type-species: *Pronophila decorata* Felder and Felder, designated by Hemming, 1943: 24.
- Eteona* Westwood, 1850, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 254. Type-species: *Euterpe tisiphone* Boisduval, by monotypy.
- Gyrocheilus* Butler, 1867f: 267. Type-species: *Pronophila patrobas* Hewitson, by original designation. This name was misspelled "*Geirocheilus*" by Holland, 1898: 211.
- Lasiophila* Felder and Felder, 1859: 325. Type-species: *Lasiophila cirta* Felder and Felder, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 203.
- \**Muscopedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 153. Type-species: *Pedaliodes muscosa* Thieme, by original designation.
- Oxeoschistus* Butler, 1867f: 268. Type-species: *Pronophila puerta* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Panarche* Thieme, 1906: 228. Type-species: *Corades tricordata* Hewitson, by original designation.
- \**Panyapedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 157. Type-species: *Pronophila panyasis* Hewitson, by original designation.
- \**Parapedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 153. Type-species: *Pronophila parepa* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Pedaliodes* Butler, 1867f: 267. Type-species: *Pronophila poesia* Hewitson, by original designation.
- \**Pherepedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 149. Type-species: *Pedaliodes pheretiades* Smith and Kirby, by original designation.
- \**Physcopedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 152. Type-species: *Pronophila physcoa* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Polymastus* Thieme, 1906: 138. Type-species: *Daedalma doraete* Hewitson, by original designation.
- \**Praepedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 152. Type-species: *Pronophila phanias* Hewitson, by original designation.
- \**Praepronophila* Forster, 1964: 182. Type-species: *Pedaliodes emma* Staudinger, by original designation.
- Proboscis* Thieme, 1906: 168. Type-species: *Pronophila propylea* Hewitson, by original designation.
- Pronophila* Doubleday and Hewitson, 1849, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: pl. 60. Type-species: *Pronophila thelebe* Doubleday and Hewitson, designated by Butler, 1867f: 266.  
= *Mygona* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 357. Type-species: *Pronophila thelebe* Doubleday, designated by Hemming, 1939: 133.
- Pseudosteroma* Weymer, 1912(1910-1912): 241. Type-species: *Steroma pro-*

- nophila* Felder and Felder, designated by Hemming, 1943: 25.
- \**Punapedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 148. Type-species: *Pedaliodes albopunctata* Weymer, by original designation.
- Steremnia* Thieme, 1905: 137. Type-species: *Pedaliodes* (?) *polyxo* Godman and Salvin, designated by Hemming, 1943: 25.
- Steroma* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 400. Type-species: *Steroma bega* Westwood, by monotypy.
- \**Steromapedaliodes* Forster, 1964: 148. Type-species: *Pedaliodes albonotata* Godman, by original designation.
- Thiemeia* Weymer, 1912(1910-1912): 267. Type-species: *Pronophila phoronea* Doubleday, designated by Hemming, 1943: 25.

### *Elina*-series

- Argyrophorus* Blanchard, 1852: 30. Type-species: *Argyrophorus argenteus* Blanchard, by monotypy.
- Auca* Hayward, 1953: 30. Type-species: *Satyrus pales* Philippi, by original designation.
- Elina* Blanchard, 1852: 28. Type-species: *Elina vanessoides* Blanchard, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.
- \**Haywardella* Herrera, 1966: 71. Type-species: *Satyrus thione* Berg, by original designation.
- Nelia* Hayward, 1953: 42. Type-species: *Satyrus nemyroides* Blanchard, by original designation.
- Neomaenas* Wallengren, 1858: 78. Type-species: *Neomaenas servilaea* Wallengren, by monotypy.  
= *Stibomorpha* Butler, 1874: 204. Type-species: *Stibomorpha decolorata* Butler (= *Neomaenas servilaea* Wallengren), by original designation.
- Neosatyrus* Wallengren, 1858: 79. Type-species: *Neosatyrus ambiorix* Wallengren, by monotypy.
- Pampasatyrus* Hayward, 1953: 28. Type-species: *Epinephele gyrtoue* Berg, by original designation.
- \**Pseudomaniola* Weymer, 1890: 107. Type-species: *Pseudomaniola euripides* Weymer, designated by Hemming, 1943: 25.  
= *Neomaniola* Hayward, 1949: 156. Type-species: *Pseudomaniola euripides* Weymer, by original designation. Proposed to replace *Pseudomaniola* Weymer, wrongly believed to be preoccupied.
- \**Quilaphoethosus* Herrera, 1966: 69. Type-species: *Satyrus monachus* Blanchard, by original designation.
- Spinautenna* Hayward, 1953: 38. Type-species: *Satyrus tristis* Guérin, by original designation.
- Stuardosatyrus* Herrera and Etcheverry, 1965: 74. Type-species: *Argyrophorus williamsianus* Butler, by original designation.

*Lymanopoda*-series

- Chillanella* Herrera, 1966: 71. Type-species: *Fannula stelligera* Butler, by original designation.
- Cosmosatyrus* Felder and Felder, 1867(1864-1867): 495. Type-species: *Cosmosatyrus leptoneuroides* Felder and Felder, designated by Butler, 1868b: 59. Herrera (1965: 70) lists the type of this genus as "*Cosmosatyrus chiliensis chiliensis* C. et R. Felder", but *chiliensis* is a Guérin name. In any event, the type was properly designated by Butler.
- Etcheverrins* Herrera, 1965: 62. Type-species: *Satyrus chiliensis* Guérin, by original designation.
- Fannula* Felder and Felder, 1867(1864-1867): 488. Type-species: *Fannula leucoglène* Felder and Felder, by monotypy.
- Homoeonympha* Felder and Felder, 1867(1864-1867): 487. Type-species: *Homoeonympha psilla* Felder and Felder, by monotypy.
- Idioneura* Strand, 1942: 389. Type-species: *Idioneura erebioides* Felder and Felder, by original designation.  
 = *Idioneura* Felder and Felder, 1867(1864-1867): 474. Type-species: *Idioneura erebioides* Felder and Felder, by monotypy. Preoccupied by *Idioneura* Selys, 1860.
- Lymanopoda* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 401. Type-species: *Lymanopoda samius* Westwood, designated by Butler, 1868a: 196.
- Manerebia* Staudinger, 1897: 139. Type-species: *Manerebia cyclopina* Staudinger, designated by Hemming, 1943: 24.
- Palmaris* Herrera, 1965: 67. Type-species: *Hipparchia monticolens* Butler, by original designation.
- Penrosada* Brown, 1944: 255. Type-species: *Lymanopoda leaena* Hewitson, by original designation.
- \**Sabatoga* Staudinger, 1897: 143. Type-species: *Sabatoga mirabilis* Staudinger, by monotypy.
- Sarronia* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday, Westwood and Hewitson, 1846-1852: 402. Type-species: *Sarronia obsoleta* Westwood, by monotypy.
- Stygnolepis* Strand, 1942: 389. Type-species: *Stygnus humilis* Felder and Felder, by original designation.  
 = *Stygnus* Felder and Felder, 1867(1864-1867): 487. Type-species: *Stygnus humilis* Felder and Felder, by monotypy. Preoccupied by *Stygnus* Perty, 1833.
- Tetraphlebia* Felder and Felder, 1867 (1864-1867): 489. Type-species: *Tetraphlebia germainii* Felder and Felder, by monotypy.
- Zabirnia* Hewitson, 1877: 92. Type-species: *Zabirnia zigomala* Hewitson (= *Lymanopoda acraeida* Butler), by monotypy.  
 = *Trophonina* Röber, 1892: 222. Type-species: *Lymanopoda acraeida* Butler, by original designation.

## Tribe SATYRINI Boisduval, 1836

(Figures 295-308)

Satyrides Boisduval, 1836: 166.

=Hipparchiadae Kirby, 1837: 297.

This tribe is at the center of its section, showing relationships with the Dirini by virtue of the general facies and the presence of the heavy spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia, and with the Pronophilini and much of the Hypocystini in the shape of the hindwing cell. Through *Davidina* there is a progressive gradation from typical Satyrini to the Melanargiini.

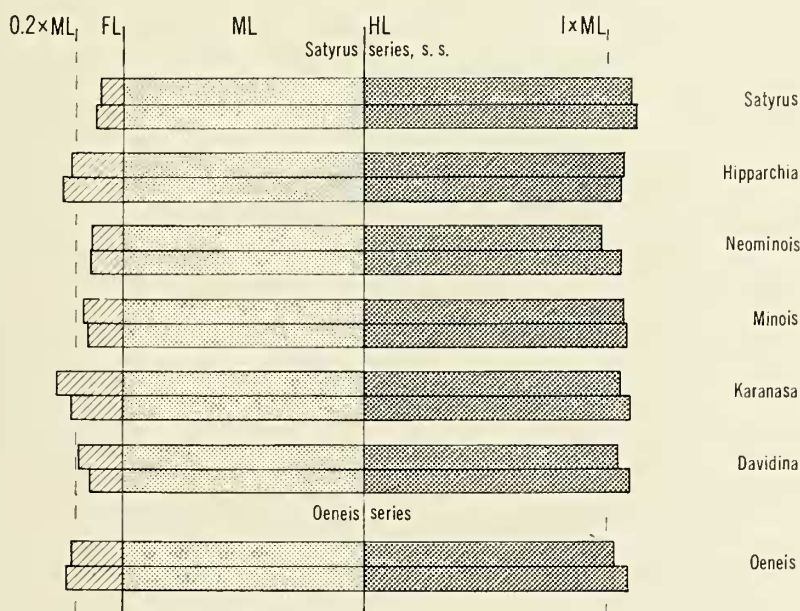


Fig. 295. Satyrinae: Satyrini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

The weakly developed forelegs of both sexes serve to distinguish this tribe from the Hypocystini and much of the Pronophilini, and the production of the hindwing crossvein  $m_2-m_3$  at  $M_2$  will distinguish the satyrines from Melanargiini, Dirini and Erebiini. The most char-

acteristic features, however, of the Satyrini are on the midleg: all genera except *Chionobas* and *Oeneis* have a heavy spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia, and in all genera but the *Oeneis*-series and *Davidina* the midtibia is less than one and one-fourth times as long as (and often shorter than) the first midtarsal subsegment.

All members of the Satyrini are Holarctic. The *Oeneis*-series is found throughout the Holarctic, but the *Satyrus*-series is almost exclusively Palearctic: only *Neominois* is known from North America.

There is a very interesting pattern similarity between the European genus *Minois* and the North American *Cercyonis*, but while the European butterflies belong to the present tribe, *Cercyonis* is a member of the Maniolini. Several authors (e.g., Hemming, in press) have considered *Cercyonis* synonymous with *Minois*, but structural examination of the two genera does not confirm this conclusion, as noted in the discussion of Maniolini.

*Davidina* is intriguing. Several authors have claimed it was a pierid, but examination of the tarsal claws shows *Davidina* to be a satyrid. Pierid tarsal claws are characteristically bifid (see Schatz and Röber, 1892), whereas those of *Davidina* are simple, as in most other satyrids.

Two series are recognized in the Satyrini, as follows:

The *Satyrus*-series, *sensu stricto*, distinguished by the extremely short midtibia and the presence of a heavy spine on the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia.

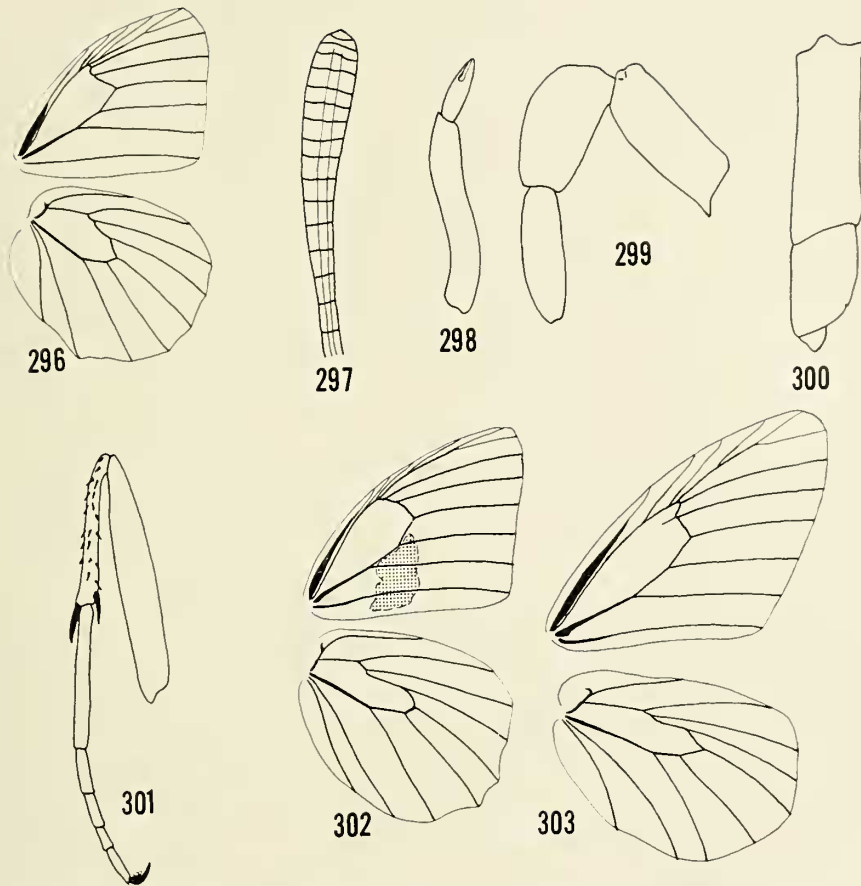
The *Oeneis*-series, distinguished by the longer midtibia lacking the spine at the dorsal, distal end.

The Satyrini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae are more than two-fifths, but less than half, the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is well developed, occupying the distal one-fourth to one-fifth of the antenna and three to more than five times as thick as the shaft (Fig. 297). The third segment of the palpus is short, generally one-fourth to one-fifth as long as the second segment. The hairs of the second palpal segment are long, two and a half to five times as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is greatly reduced, the tibia and femur are of about the same length and the tarsus is mono- to trimerous without spines (Figs. 299, 306). The female foreleg is also greatly reduced, as much so as that of the male in several genera (Fig. 295), with



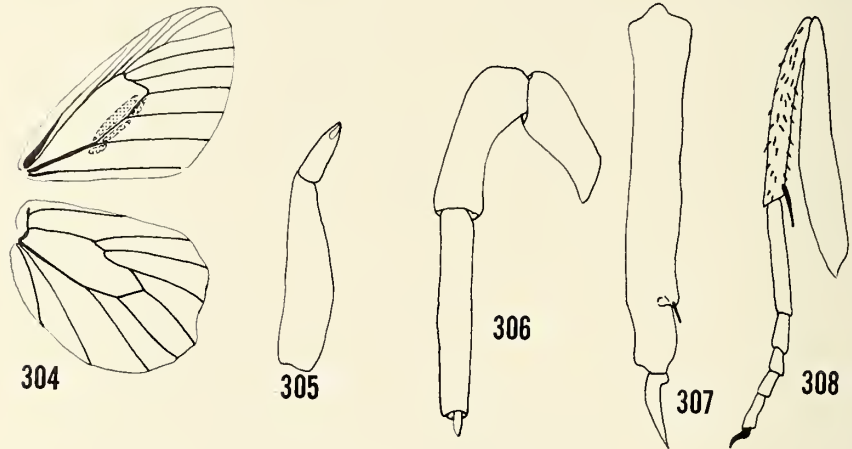


Figs. 296-303. Satyrinae: Satyrini. 296. *Satyrus actaea* (Linné), ♂ venation. 297. *S. actaea*, antennal club. 298. *S. actaea*, palpus. 299. *S. actaea*, ♂ foreleg. 300. *S. actaea*, ♀ foretarsus. 301. *S. actaea*, midleg. 302. *Brintesia circe* (Fabricius), ♂ venation. 303. *Neominois ridingsii* (Edwards), ♂ venation.

the tarsus unspined, or only weakly spined, and comprised of one to four subsegments. The hindleg is significantly longer than the midleg (Fig. 295). In most genera the midtibia is less than one and one-fourth times the length of the proximal midtarsal subsegment, but in *Davidina* and the *Oeneis*-series the midtibia is at least half again as long as the first midtarsal subsegment. The midtibia is very spiny dorsad, the spines being particularly heavy in this tribe, and the tibial spurs are present and well developed. There is a characteristic heavy spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia in the

*Satyrus*-series (Fig. 301), which is absent in the *Oeneis*-series.

The forewing cell is square-cut to slightly excavate and half to almost three-fifths the length of the forewing costa. The forewing



Figs. 304-308. Satyrinae: Satyrini, all *Oeneis norna* (Thunberg). 304. ♂ venation. 305. palpus. 306. ♂ foreleg. 307. ♀ foretarsus. 308. midleg.

radial veins arise from the cell in three branches, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  arise separate, but they may be approximate. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises midway between  $M_3$  and  $Cu_2$ , or slightly nearer the latter. Forewing vein  $Sc$  is inflated basad, but the other veins are little, if at all, thickened.

The hindwing cell is produced by the distad displacement of  $m_2-m_3$  and half to three-fifths (slightly more in *Oeneis*) the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Veins  $Sc+R_1$  and  $3A$  are of about the same length, and  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $M_1$ .

The pattern is relatively uniform. The upper surface is shaded black, brown and/or orange and white with forewing ocelli in spaces  $M_1-M_3$  and  $Cu_2-2A$ . The under surface pattern repeats the forewing ocelli, and the hindwings are cryptically marked. *Davidina* is white or off-white with dark brown to black veinal and interveinal lines. Illustrations of many of the species are given by Moore, 1893 (1890-1893).

*Genera Included in the Satyrini**Satyrus*-series, *sensu stricto*

- Arethusana* de Lesse, 1951: 40. Type-species: *Papilio arethusa* Esper, by original designation.
- Aulocera* Butler, 1867b: 121. Type-species: *Satyrus brahminus* Blanchard, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.
- Berberia* de Lesse, 1951: 41. Type-species: *Satyrus abdelkader* Pierret, by original designation.
- Brintesia* Fruhstorfer, 1912(1912-1915): 307. Type-species: *Papilio circe* Fabricius, by original designation.
- Chazara* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 21. Type-species: *Papilio briseis* Linné, by original designation.
- Davidina* Oberthür, 1879: 19. Type-species: *Davidina armandi* Oberthür, by monotypy.
- Eumenis* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 58. Type-species: *Papilio autonoe* Esper, designated by Grote, 1873: 62.
- Hipparchia* Fabricius, 1807: 281. Type-species: *Papilio fagi* Scopoli, designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.  
 =*Nytha* Billberg, 1820: 77. Type-species: *Papilio hermione* Linné (= *Papilio fagi* Scopoli), designated by Scudder, 1875a: 231.  
 =*Melania* Sodoffsky, 1837: 81. Type-species: *Papilio fagi* Scopoli, by original designation. Preoccupied by *Melania* Lamarck, 1799. Proposed to replace *Hipparchia* Fabricius, wrongly believed to be preoccupied.
- Kanetisa* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 42. Type-species: *Hipparchia digna* Marshall, by original designation.
- Karanasa* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 38. Type-species: *Satyrus huebneri* Felder, by original designation.
- Minois* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 57. Type-species: *Papilio phaedra* Linné (= *Papilio dryas* Scopoli), designated by Butler, 1868a: 194.
- Neohipparchia* de Lesse, 1951: 40. Type-species: *Papilio statilius* Hufnagel, by original designation.
- Neominois* Scudder, 1875b: 241. Type-species: *Satyrus ridingsii* Edwards, by original designation.
- Paroeneis* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 36. Type-species: *Chionobas punilus* Felder, by original designation.
- Philareta* Moore, 1893(1890-1893): 23. Type-species: *Papilio hanifa* Nordmann (= *Papilio anthe* Ochsenheimer), by original designation.
- Pseudochazara* de Lesse, 1951: 42. Type-species: *Satyrus pelopea* Klug, by original designation.
- Pseudotergumia* Agenjo, 1947: unnumbered page at end. Type-species: *Papilio phidia* Linné, by original designation.
- Satyrus* Latreille, 1810: 355. Type-species: *Papilio actaea* Linné, designated

by the action of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1943, Opinion 142.

### *Oeneis*-series

*Chionobas* Boisduval, [1833](1832-1843): 182. Type-species: *Papilio aello* Hübner (= *Papilio glacialis* Moll), designated by Blanchard, 1840: 457.

*Oeneis* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 58. Type-species: *Papilio noria* Thunberg, designated by Butler, 1868a: 196.

### Tribe MELANARGIINI Verity, 1920

(Figures 309-314)

Melanargiinae Verity, 1920: 56.

= Agapetinae Verity, 1953: 3, 46.

This tribe contains some of the most distinctive of all satyrids, the pattern being unmistakable. In the shape of the hindwing cell, morphology of the legs and general facies (excluding the white ground

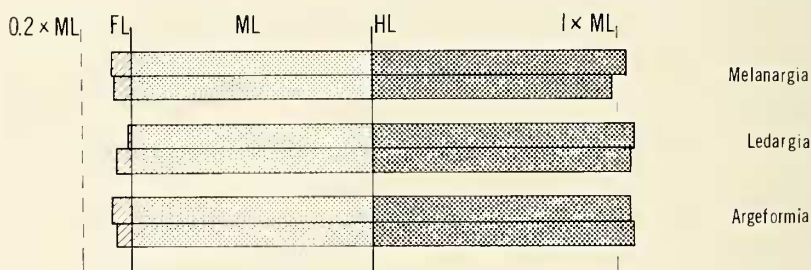


Fig. 309. Satyrinae: Melanargiini. Relative lengths of the femur + tibia + tarsus of the forelegs (FL, diagonal lines), midlegs (ML, light stippling) and hindlegs (HL, heavy stippling) of selected genera. In all instances the ML value is unity. The top bar for each genus represents the measurements obtained from males, the bottom bar those from females.

color), these butterflies closely resemble the Dirini and probably developed from a common stock with them. The spiny legs, reduction of the forelegs and other structures suggest a strong affinity of the melanargiines and the Satyrini. There is little to relate this tribe closely either to the Hypocystini or to the pronophilines.

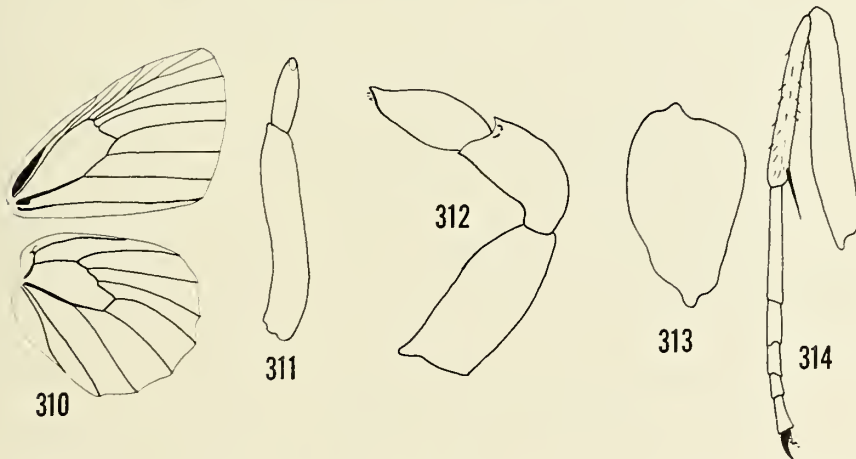
The pattern of these butterflies sets them apart from all relatives—white with black marbling and well developed sets of ocelli on both wings, particularly the hindwings.

All members of the Melanargiini are found in the Palearctic from

Europe to China and Manchuria. There are more species in Asia than in Europe. The Melanargiini are characterized as follows:

The eyes are naked. The antennae vary little from half the length of the forewing costa. The antennal club is rather weakly developed, less than two to less than three times the thickness of the shaft. The third segment of the palpus is one-third to one-fourth the length of the second segment. The hairs of the second segment of the palpus are about four times as long as the segment is wide.

The male foreleg is greatly reduced, with a single, unspined tarsal subsegment; the femur is longer than the tibia (Fig. 312). The female foreleg is as reduced as that of the male with a monomeric, unspined tarsus (Fig. 313). The relative reduction of the fore-, mid- and hindlegs is shown in Fig. 309. The midlegs are usually shorter than the hindlegs (Fig. 309). The midtibia ranges from just under to just over one and a half times as long as the proximal midtarsal



Figs. 310-314. Satyrinae: Melanargiini, all *Melanargia galathea* (Linné). 310. ♂ venation. 311. palpus. 312. ♂ foreleg. 313. ♀ foretarsus. 314. midleg.

subsegment and is very spiny dorsad. The tibial spurs are present and well developed; there is no heavy spine at the dorsal, distal end of the midtibia.

The forewing cell is square-cut and approximately half the length of the forewing costa. The forewing radial veins arise in three branches from the cell, and veins  $R_s$  and  $M_1$  are separate, but may

be approximate, at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises much nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ , and  $Cu_1$  arises nearer  $M_3$  than  $Cu_2$ . If any forewing veins are inflated, only Sc would be, and that not extensively.

The hindwing cell is produced at the origin of  $M_3$  and half to three-fifths the length of the wing measured to the end of  $M_3$ . Veins Sc +  $R_1$  and 3A are of about the same length, and  $M_3$  and  $Cu_1$  are well separated at their origins. Vein  $M_2$  arises slightly nearer  $M_1$  than  $M_3$ .

The pattern is quite distinctive: all species are white or cream-colored marbled with black and with the ocelli well developed. Many genera have been named, but it seems that one genus would suffice biologically for all the species.

#### *Genera Included in the Melanargiini*

- Argeformia* Verity, 1953: 47. Type-species: *Papilio arge* Sulzer, by original designation. Proposed as a subgenus of *Agapetes* Billberg (= *Melanargia* Meigen).
- Epimede* Houlbert, 1922: 132, 142, 160. Type-species: *Arge halimede* Ménétriés, designated by Hemming, 1934a: 143.
- Halimede* Oberthür and Houlbert, 1922: 192. Type-species: *Halimede asiatica* Oberthür and Houlbert, by monotypy.
- Lachesis* Oberthür and Houlbert, 1922: 192. Type-species: *Lachesis ruscinonensis* Oberthür and Houlbert (= *Arge lachesis* Hübner), by original designation.
- Ledargia* Houlbert, 1922: 157. Type-species: *Melanargia leda* Leech, by original designation.
- Melanargia* Meigen, 1829: 97. Type-species: *Papilio galathea* Linné, designated by Kirby, 1894: 41.  
 = *Arge* Hübner, [1819](1816-1826): 60. Type-species: *Papilio psyche* Hübner (= *Papilio occitanica* Esper), designated by Butler, 1868a: 196. Preoccupied by *Arge* Schrank, 1802. This name was suppressed in favor of *Melanargia* Meigen by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1956, Opinion 400.  
 = *Agapetes* Billberg, 1820: 78. Type-species: *Papilio galathea* Linné, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 104. This name was suppressed in favor of *Melanargia* Meigen by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1956, Opinion 400.
- Parce* Oberthür and Houlbert, 1922: 193. Type-species: *Parce fergana* Oberthür and Houlbert (= *Melanargia parce* Staudinger), by original designation.

## GENERA OF UNCERTAIN POSITION

Genus *Pamperis* Heimlich, 1959

(Fig. 315)

*Pamperis* Heimlich, 1959: 177. Type-species: *Pamperis poaeneis* Heimlich, by original designation.

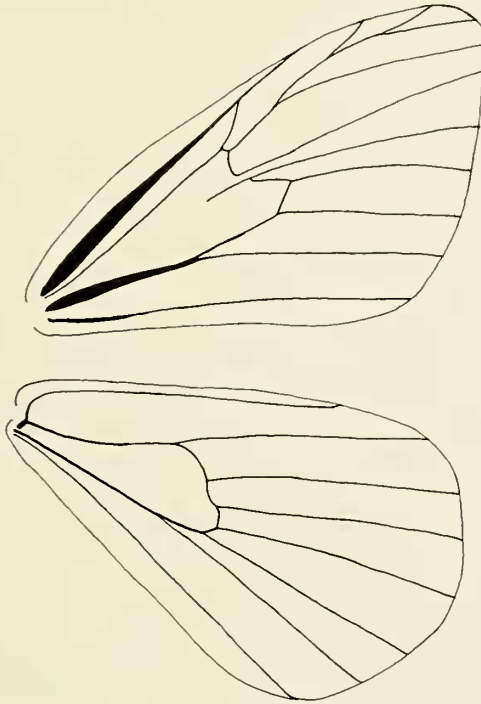


Fig. 315. Venation of *Pamperis poaeneis* Heimlich (after Heimlich, 1959). Note the aberrant venation pattern discussed in the text.

Having seen no specimens of the type-species of this Neotropical monotypic genus, I can only evaluate its position in terms of the original description, which leaves many questions unanswered. Heimlich's photographs of the types suggest he was correct, at least superficially, in placing this genus near *Cosmosatyrus* Felder and Felder, and as such, it certainly belongs in the *Lymanopoda*-series of the satyrid tribe Pronophilini. However, the venational drawing given represents either an extraordinary aberration—the veins in the apical portion of the forewing are arranged like no known satyrid, and the hindwing lacks a major vein (Fig. 315)—or represent draft-

ing errors. Until these structures, as well as others not considered in the original description, have been studied, it will be quite impossible to assign this genus to its proper position among the Satyridae.

Genus *Setodocis* Billberg, 1820

*Setodocis* Billberg, 1820: 78. Type-species: *Papilio periboea* Fabricius, designated by Scudder, 1875a: 268.

I have no idea to what this genus refers, and neither does anyone else; *periboea* is a "lost" species. The best opinion is that of Hemming (in press), "Include at the end of the subfamily Mycalesinae as a *genus dubium*." The name is in the literature, so it must be mentioned here, but it would seem advisable to suppress it.

#### THE EVOLUTION AND ZOOGEOGRAPHY OF THE SATYRIDAE

The twin subjects of evolution and biogeography have provided biologists since the days of Charles Darwin and Alfred Russel Wallace with the raw material for sundry mental gymnastics and manipulations of the earth's flora, fauna, history and even crust through space and time. Such exercises, while based on the best available evidence, are limited by that evidence, and what are proposed as facts must be considered in actuality only as more or less educated guesses. The preceding statement is particularly true when one is dealing with such insects as butterflies, the fossil records of which are almost nonexistent. In drawing evolutionary, and especially zoogeographic, inferences it is necessary to guess the past history of butterflies by comparison with fossil histories of vertebrates and to interpret tendencies, such as the simplification of structures through phylogenetic lines, by the interpretations given such trends in groups with reasonably documented fossil records.

Zoogeography, in particular, has been a constant source of controversy, with several opposing schools of thought attempting to analyze distributional data in accordance with conflicting theories. At present there are two major camps of biogeographers which may be called the Wegener and the Matthew schools, although each theory has been refined far beyond its originator's proposals.

"Nothing in zoogeography has brought forth more argument or more demands for an open mind—the other man's mind—than the idea of continental drift." (Darlington, 1957: 606). This theory,



first put forth by Wegener, states briefly that the continents were a single landmass which broke apart, and the pieces drifted across the relatively plastic mantle, chiefly during the Mesozoic and into the Tertiary, to their present positions. By rotating the present-day continents and fitting them together it is possible to arrive at a convincingly completed "jig-saw puzzle"; indeed, it was this sort of piecing together of the landmasses of the world which provided the basis for the theory in the first place. Caster (1952) summarized the stratigraphic evidence supporting connections between South America and Africa, particularly during the Mesozoic, and further cited the similarity between the shallow water invertebrates of the two continents, but Dunbar (1952: 154) demonstrated by the similarity of shallow water molluscs of Kwajalein, Bikini and Guam that many shallow water invertebrates can cross deep water "barriers", probably as free-swimming larvae. Darlington (1957: 607-608) showed another of the problems with the acceptance of the Wegener hypothesis as an explanation of the present-day animal distributions, when he stated, ". . . if a group of animals now occurs only in Africa and Brazil, it is said to date from and be evidence of a hypothetical African-Brazilian continent. This method depends on an assumption which Wegenerians usually do not put into words: that animal distributions are more permanent than land, that animals move less than continents." This argument more or less summarizes my own objections to continental drift as an explanation for the distributions of present-day organisms.

Most American zoogeographers today subscribe to the general theory of animal dispersal proposed by Matthew (1915) and elaborated upon by Hesse, Allee and Schmidt (1951) and Darlington (1957). Matthew set forth his thesis in the beginning of his paper (1915: 173).

While the details of Matthew's work have been refined, the general skeleton has remained intact. Geologic evidence, such as that presented by Schuchert (1935) for the history of the Neotropics, has strengthened the Matthew theory. Biogeographers have been better able to devote their attention to the more knotty problems of how, when and why organisms arrived where they are.

Since Schuchert (1935) showed the existence of several Tertiary "water gaps" between North and South America and roughly

dated them, many authors have considered it an absolute necessity to close these gaps physically so that organisms might cross them. This practice, however, has recently come under scrutiny from several authors, notably Simpson (1952), who demonstrated mathematically that given a length of time of sufficient duration and a sufficiently large "feeder" population even the most improbable dispersal of a terrestrial organism over water could be a virtual certainty. While this mathematical exposition does not serve as evidence of a population of an area *via* waif dispersal, it shows a method by which such dispersal could be accomplished. It is of great importance to the understanding of the aerial dispersal of such insects as butterflies because it shows that landmasses need never be physically connected to exchange faunal elements across barriers. Such studies indicate that reappraisals are in order concerning the necessity of erecting land bridges across ocean deeps. Certainly physical barriers work less hardship on such strong flying butterfly genera as *Danaus* (Danaidae), *Precis* and *Vanessa* (Nymphalidae), *Libythea* (Libytheidae) and *Leptotes* and *Lampides* (Lycaenidae) than on the more sedentary Satyridae and Ithomiidae.

I wish here to call attention to the second paragraph of Matthew's thesis (1915: 173). Nearly all the principal routes of migration pass through either the eastern Palearctic or the Indo-Malayan region. If a group is in a rather generalized condition at the time of its expansion, it seems illogical that such a group would not leave some more or less primitive members along its primary path of dispersal. In the case of biotic interchange between the Palearctic and the Nearctic, the Paleotropics and the Neotropics, Asia and Australia, Africa and Australia, these waves of dispersal would have extended through eastern Asia. Eastern Asia also provides the complete spectrum of biotopes, from Arctic tundra to tropical rainforest to the most arid desert—a prospective "home" for almost any group. No other region on earth is fed by so many major routes of dispersal, hence, no other region should be expected to have organisms derived from so many different sources. This diversity has led many students (*e.g.*, Darlington, 1957) to consider eastern Asia the major center of dispersal, a veritable "Garden of Eden". In the following pages I shall attempt to show that at least the Satyridae need not have *arisen* in this region, although eastern Asia certainly played an

important role in the subsequent evolution of the family.

#### ORIGIN OF THE SATYRIDAE

Consideration of the origin and subsequent evolution of the Satyridae must be prefaced by a discussion of their relatives. Two nymphaloid families, the Morphidae (including the Amathusiidae) and Ithomiidae, are closely allied to the family under consideration here and have been characterized at the beginning of the systematic revision. The evolution of all three families must be considered together to lay the groundwork for that which follows.

The living nymphaloid families divide basically into two major groups on larval foodplant requirements. With very few exceptions (Ehrlich and Raven, 1965) the "true" nymphalids feed on dicotyledonous plants, whereas the larvae of the satyrids utilize monocotyledons exclusively.

Forbes (1932) has assumed that the modern lepidopterous families had already differentiated by the Jurassic, and Carpenter (1930) felt that the Lepidoptera as an order could be traced only as far back as the Jurassic. Present evidence (Just, 1948) indicates that the proliferation and differentiation of the angiosperms took place in the late Mesozoic. The differentiation of the nymphaloid stock must have been somewhat synchronous with this proliferation of the flowering plants, but there is some question about this point. Fox (*in litt.*) feels that there is no reason to assume that morphological differentiation may not have preceded plant evolution, *i.e.*, present monocotyledon feeders may have begun as dicotyledon feeders, or *vice versa*. Whether plant or butterfly evolution came first becomes a moot point, but the potential new niche provided by the evolution of the two basic stocks of plants must have provided some impetus for the subsequent, if not the initial, evolution of the butterflies. In any event, the butterflies are a relatively recent group compared with the Orthoptera and the Odonata, which were well developed by the Carboniferous.

The Ithomiidae feed as larvae almost exclusively on the Solanaceae (Fox, 1956: 13) and belong on this basis to the "true" nymphalids, although they are not far removed from the satyrid complex. These butterflies have reached their highest development

in the Neotropics, although a single tribe, the Tellervini, is found in Australia and New Guinea.

The Satyridae, *sensu stricto*, overwhelmingly feed as larvae on Gramineae and Cyperaceae, and all known satyrids feed on monocotyledons. Some members of the family feed on Palmaceae (*Elymnias* and relatives). All known brassolines feed on monocots, generally utilizing the primitive ones, but a few also feed on bamboo; none are known to use dicots. The brassolines are exclusively Neotropical, none living farther north than Mexico. The foodplant requirements of the other primitive Neotropical satyrids (Haeterinae and Biinae) are unknown, but since they are restricted to the deep forest they probably do not use grasses, other than possibly bamboo. There are many other monocotyledons in the rainforest, and these are probably the food plants.

Structurally, the Indo-Australian *Amathusia*, *Faunis*, *Taenaris*, etc. belong with the American *Morpho* in the family Morphidae. All the known Indo-Australian Morphidae feed on monocotyledons as larvae, many using Gramineae. In the New World, however, the morphids (represented only by the nominate genus) predominantly feed on dicotyledonous plants of the family Canellaceae, Myrtaceae, Menispermaceae, Rhamnaceae, Sapindaceae and Leguminosae. One species, however, *Morpho aega* (Fabricius), feeds on bamboo (Gramineae). *Morpho* is one of the few nymphaloid genera known which utilizes both monocotyledons and dicotyledons as larval food; indeed, the Morphidae is the only family commonly showing such habits. It seems evolutionarily significant that the genus *Morpho* is limited to the New World tropics. Furthermore, excluding the brightly colored and highly modified upper surface of these butterflies, the morphids seem to typify the "primitive nymphalid pattern" of Schwanwitsch (1924): most of the elements of the pattern are present in the primitive species.

In summary, many of the most primitive members of various nymphaloid families occur *only* in the Neotropics. The Neotropical tribe Tithoreini of the Ithomiidae is as primitive as the Indo-Australian Tellervini, and the two might well be combined were it not for their geographic isolation and a few morphologic characters (Fox, 1956: 20). As shown above, the Neotropical genus *Morpho* is the most primitive of the morphids. The most primitive satyrids are the Neotropical Haeterinae, which preserve the forewing vein 3A.

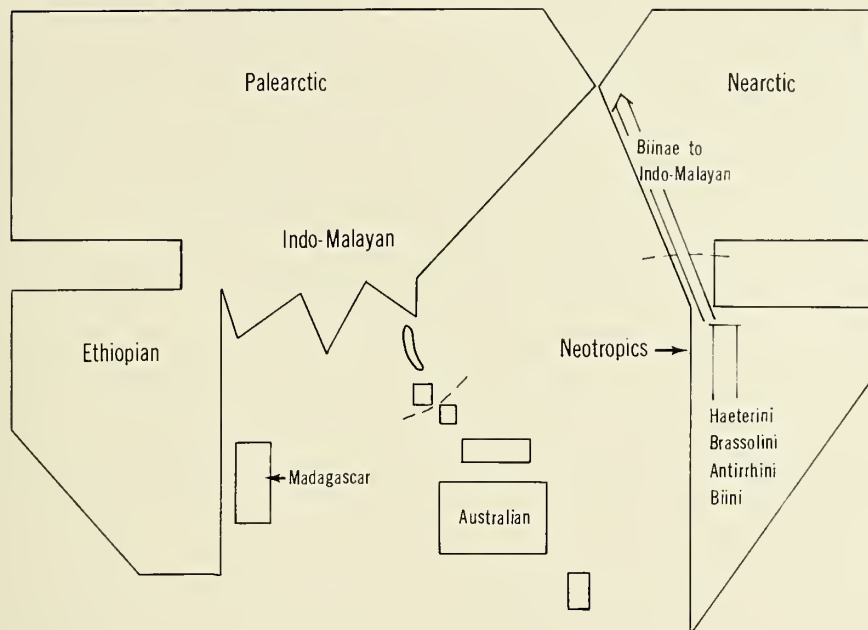


Fig. 316. The early distributional history of the Haeterinae, Brassolinae and Biinae in the New World. All movement illustrated in this figure was during the Cretaceous and earliest Tertiary (open arrows). In succeeding figures stippled arrows indicate mid-Tertiary movement, whereas solid black arrows indicate late Tertiary and Quaternary migration. Major areas of the world are indicated on this map for reference, and no attempt is made to present exact continental outlines at any given period of geologic time.

The next most primitive groups of satyrids are the biines and the brassolines and the majority of these, including the most primitive ones, are New World species. In addition to these satyrids, the most primitive danaiids (*Clotilda* and the *Lycoreinae*) are found in Central America and the Antilles. The remaining danaiids are derived from Paletropical groups which arrived in the Neotropics much later.

In view of the evidence compiled in the preceding paragraphs, a feasible explanation of the evolution of the nymphaloid butterflies seems to require serious consideration of tropical America as something other than a receptacle for pre-existing Holarctic groups. Probably a relatively undifferentiated nymphaloid stock either entered the Neotropics as part of the extensive Holarctic invasion during the

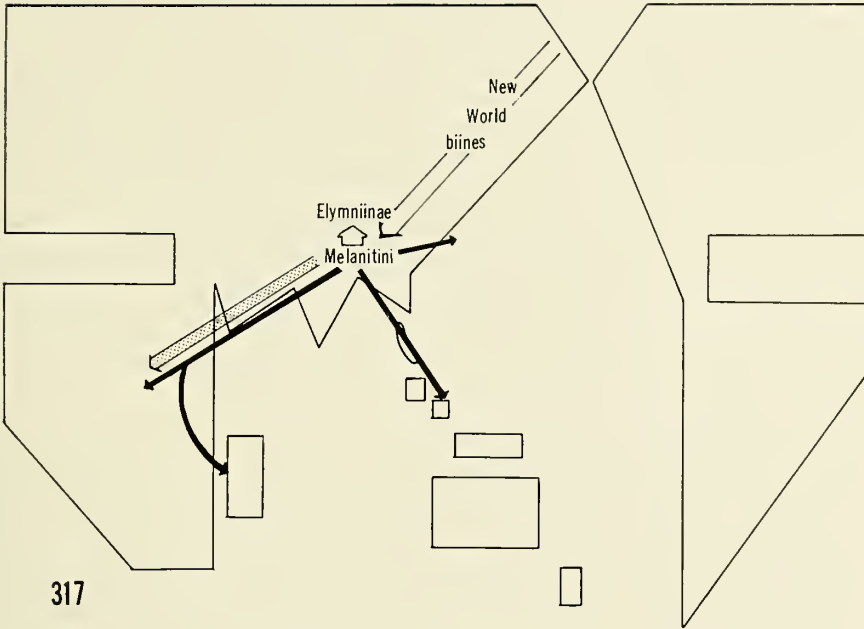
Cretaceous (Darlington, 1957: 561-564), or this stock was already in tropical America prior to the connection of South America with the Holarctic. Since there are so many highly primitive groups of the Satyridae, Morphidae, Ithomiidae, and Danaidae in the Neotropics, it further appears that it was in tropical America that the fundamental bifurcation of the nymphaloid stock occurred. At least these four families appear to have arisen in the Neotropics. Later all four reinvaded the Holarctic, probably during the Cretaceous, but only two of them (Satyridae and Danaidae) reinvaded the American tropics during the Tertiary. The Tertiary history of the danaids probably parallels that of the satyrids, which will be discussed later. Endemic, primitive, though often highly specialized, stocks of all four families may be still found in the Neotropics. It seems most likely, therefore, that these families all arose in the Cretaceous (possibly earlier) rainforests of tropical America.

#### THE LATER HISTORY OF THE SATYRIDAE

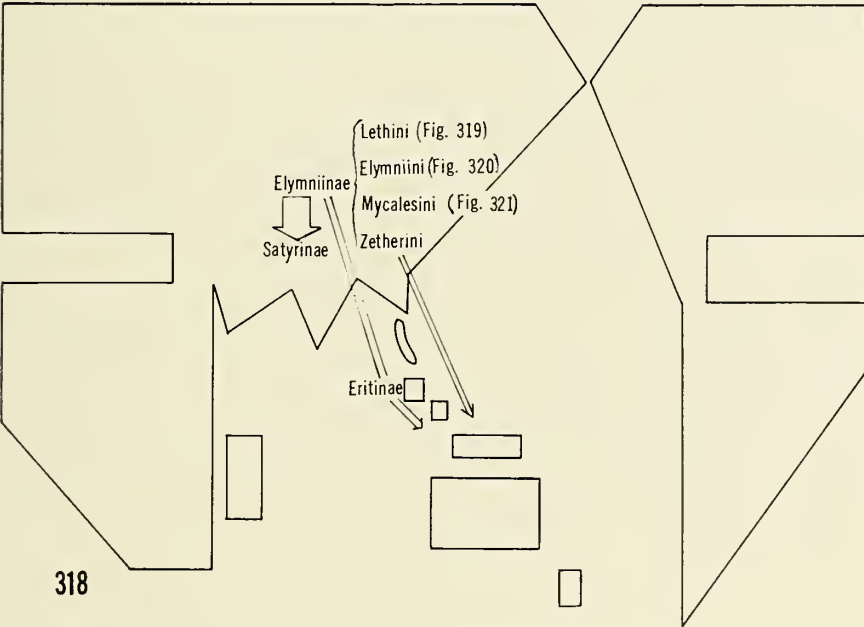
The most primitive satyrids, the Haeterinae, are now restricted to the Neotropical rainforest, and there is no indication that they ever were elsewhere, and all evolution in this group has occurred within the American tropical forests (Fig. 316). No members entered the Old World, as did members of the Ithomiidae. It is also doubtful that these insects ever exploited the grasslands that resulted from progressive drying during the Tertiary. In fact, these insects are singularly well adapted to the deep forest—the hyaline wings of many species and the ghost-like fluttering flight render them virtually invisible except when they pass through patches of sunlight. Masters (*in litt.*) says that *Haetera* always restricts itself to the deepest forest, never entering sunlit areas, but I have seen species of *Pierella* and *Callitaera* sunning themselves early in the morning, but not later in the day.

---

Figs. 317, 318. Fig. 317. The origin and subsequent distributional history of the Melanitini (Biinae) and the origin of the Elymniinae from the Melanitini. For details, see text. Fig. 318. The origin and proliferation of the Elymniinae into the tribes Lethini (see Fig. 319), Elymniini (Fig. 320), Mycalesini (Fig. 321) and Zetherini. The latter tribe did not significantly leave the Indo-Malayan region. The probable origin of the Eritinae is also shown on this map. For details, see text.



317



318

The history of the Brassolinae probably closely parallels that of the Haeterinae (Fig. 316). These butterflies, however, are strong fliers and have evolved a "flash coloration pattern" on the upper surface and a cryptic under surface. They do not depend so much on camouflage as on the strength of their flight. Many species are crepuscular, particularly those occurring in more open country, but most species are more or less restricted to the rainforest.

The Biinae did move into the Holarctic and apparently provided the basis for the evolution of the rest of the family. Those biines which did not leave the Neotropics (Fig. 316) have remained rainforest butterflies with patterns and flight characteristics similar to those of the brassolines.

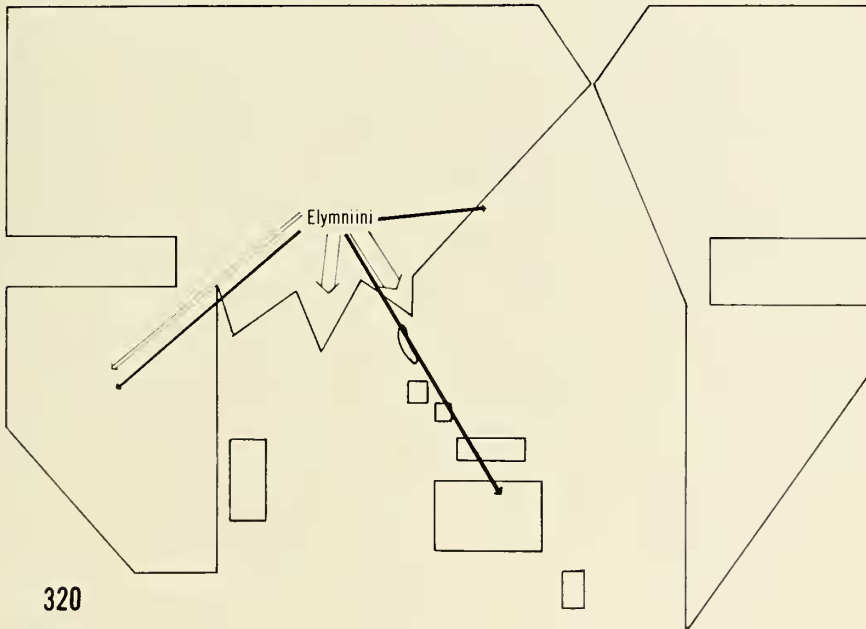
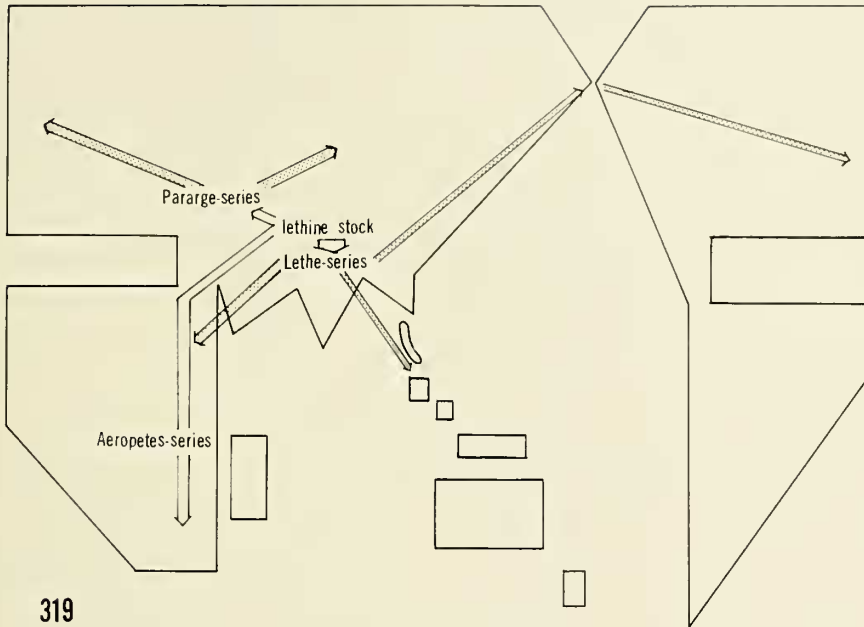
Whether the Neotropical members of any of the preceding subfamilies ever invaded the grasslands is questionable. If they did, they were wiped out, probably in competition with the better adapted Satyrinae which later came into the New World. It seems more likely, however, that these butterflies never left the rainforest of their origin and evolved into such ecologically successful species that they easily resisted competition from the satyrines; perhaps these primitive groups actually forced the satyrines into more open country.

Those Biinae which did move into the Holarctic were obviously much more like Antirrhini than *Bia*, but there are now no New World antirrhines that have extremely close relationships with the Old World species. The migrating biines were forced into the Paleotropics at a fairly early time, where they apparently evolved into the present-day tribe Melanitini (Fig. 317). Several of the melanitines have become very widespread, apparently relatively recently, and one, *Melanitis leda* (Linné), is now found from West Africa to Madagascar and east into Australia and Japan. Most of the species are found in the Indo-Malayan region and in tropical Africa (Table 7). The Melanitini responded to the increase in aridity of the early Tertiary by invading open woodlands and even more open country, being thus the first satyrids, historically and evolutionarily, to leave the deep forest. These butterflies are more or less crepuscular, like the Brassolinae. A possible explanation for the crepuscular flight

---

Figs. 319, 320. Fig. 319. The distributional history of the Lethini. See text for details. Fig. 320. The distributional history of the Elymniini. See text for details.





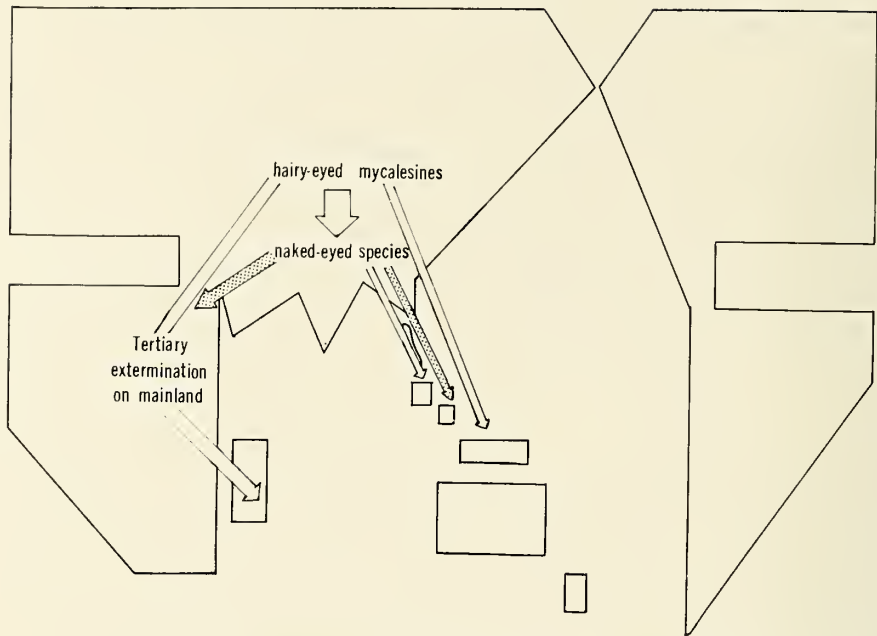


Fig. 321. The distributional history of the Mycalesini. See text for details.

habit is that such species are actually approximating the conditions of the deep forest as regards light intensity. In short, such species are basically forest species that are "carrying the forest environment with them". The successful invasion of the open country provided the impetus for the great adaptive radiation and phylogenetic diversification of the satyrids in the Old World. The Neotropical Antirrhini, on the other hand, never became successfully adapted to open country, and without leaving the forests evolved into the present tribe with fewer than twenty species. In the Indo-Australian region the Melanitini were probably giving rise, meanwhile, to the Elymniinae through steps resembling the present-day genera *Parantirrhoea* (Melanitini), *Ptychandra* and *Samanta* (both Lethini), shown in Figs. 317, 318.

The Elymniinae proliferated rapidly during late Cretaceous and early Tertiary into the four tribes, most of which stayed in the woodlands and scrublands: some (a number of Mycalesini) invaded the savannas, and others (the *Neorina*-series) re-entered the deep forests. The pattern of early and later migration of the subfamily rather closely parallels that of many vertebrate groups and seems to have been

limited northward by the Tethys Sea. Little movement from the Paleotropics seems to have been accomplished before the closing of this "water gap" between the Paleotropics and the Palearctic (Fig. 318). Interrelationships within the Elymniinae can be better drawn than those within any other subfamily. The Lethini grade toward the Zetherini, on the one hand, and the Mycalesini (through such genera as *Mandarinia* and *Orsotriaena*), on the other, as brought out in the systematic revision. The Mycalesini connect well with the Elymniini, as do the zetherines. The elymniines are "throwbacks" in one respect: all known members feed as larvae on Palmaceae, hence the common name "palmflies". All tribes of the Elymniinae but the Zetherini are widely distributed in the Old World at present, although only one—the *Pararge*-section of the Lethini—has managed significantly to penetrate the Palearctic. The distributional histories of the tribes are shown in Figs. 319 (Lethini), 320 (Elymniini), 321 (Mycalesini); the actual patterns are discussed in the analyses of the individual faunas of the world.

Apparently within a short time—probably still in the Cretaceous—the Elymniinae gave rise to the Satyrinae (Figs. 318, 322), presumably through either the Mycalesini or (more probably) the Lethini and the Hypocystini of the Satyrinae. It is also probable that the Eritinae arose from a basic elymniine stock (Fig. 318) and possible that the Ragadiinae did (Fig. 322), but the origin of the latter subfamily is among the most obscure in the family Satyridae.

The hypocystine genus *Lamprolenis*, while a fairly typical member of that tribe, retains some very primitive characteristics similar to those of the Mycalesini (Fig. 148). There is a typical *Mycalesis*-like hair tuft on the hindwing, and the general facies embody a combination of mycalesine and hypocystine characteristics.

The other case of similarity between the Elymniinae and Satyrinae is to be found in South Africa, where members of the *Aeropetes*-series of the Lethini seem to grade into the Dirini (Figs. 67-72 and 248-259, respectively). It would be tempting to ascribe great evolutionary significance to the similarity, but the *Aeropetes*-series contains primitive lethines, whereas the Dirini appear to be fairly advanced Satyrinae—particularly as regards the reduction of the forelegs of both sexes. Therefore, this similarity is ascribed to convergence, not to phyletic proximity.

The strongest link between the Elymniinae and the satyrines occurs through the subfamily Eritinae. Eritines have many characteristics in common with the Lethini, as discussed in the systematic revision, and also share characters with the Hypocystini. This cannot be merely convergence, and it appears that the Satyrinae arose in the Indo-Australian region from an elymniine stock not far removed from the lethine stock (Figs. 318, 322).

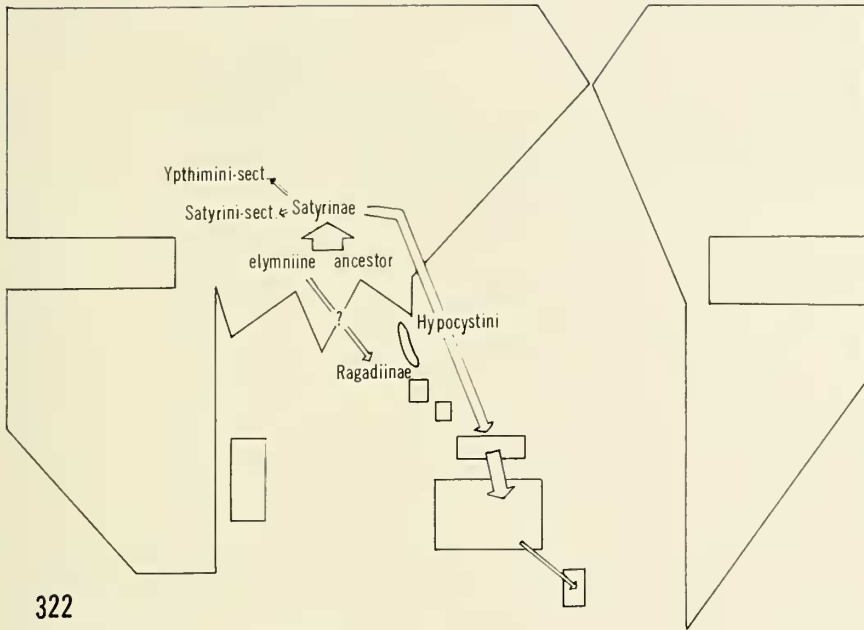
In any event, the Satyrinae—probably from a Hypocystini-like stock—soon split into two basic groups, the Ypthimini- and Satyrini-sections (Fig. 322). This dichotomy was probably brought about by the increasing aridity and proliferation of savannas during the early Tertiary. The Ypthimini-section generally occupies more open country than do the Satyrini-section butterflies.

During the early to mid-Tertiary the various tribes of the Satyrinae, except the Pronophilini and Euptychiini, probably evolved in the Old World (Figs. 323-326). Upon the reopening of the Central American land connection between North and South America—it was probably sufficiently opened in Miocene, perhaps Oligocene, times—the forerunners of the principal South American tribes of the Satyrinae, the Pronophilini (derived from the Satyrini-section, Fig. 325) and the Euptychiini (from the Ypthimini-section, Fig. 323) reentered South America and rapidly assumed dominance over the "old" South American fauna. At least part of this dominance may be ascribed to the ecological diversity shown by both tribes, as explained in the discussions of the tribes in the systematic revision. A glance at the numbers of species involved in both the Pronophilini and Euptychiini shows the dramatic radiation that has taken place in the Neotropics.

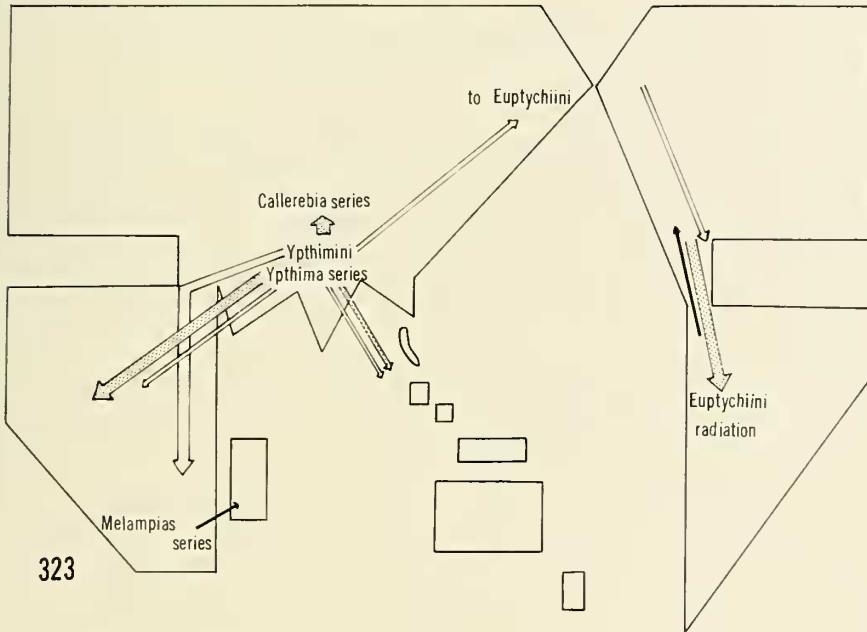
It is doubtful that the radiation of the Euptychiini and Pronophilini resulted in a wholesale extinction of the Haeterinae, Brassolinae and Biinae, since the new arrivals probably did not compete ecologically with the already established primitive ones. Both the Pro-

---

Figs. 322, 323. Fig. 322. The origin of the Satyrinae from the Elymniinae and the division of the satyrines into the Hypocystini, the Ypthimini-section and the Satyrini-section. The probable origin of the Ragadiinae from the Elymniinae is also shown in this figure. For details, see text. Fig. 323. The origin and distributional history of the Ypthimini (Old World) and Euptychiini (New World). See text for details.



322



323

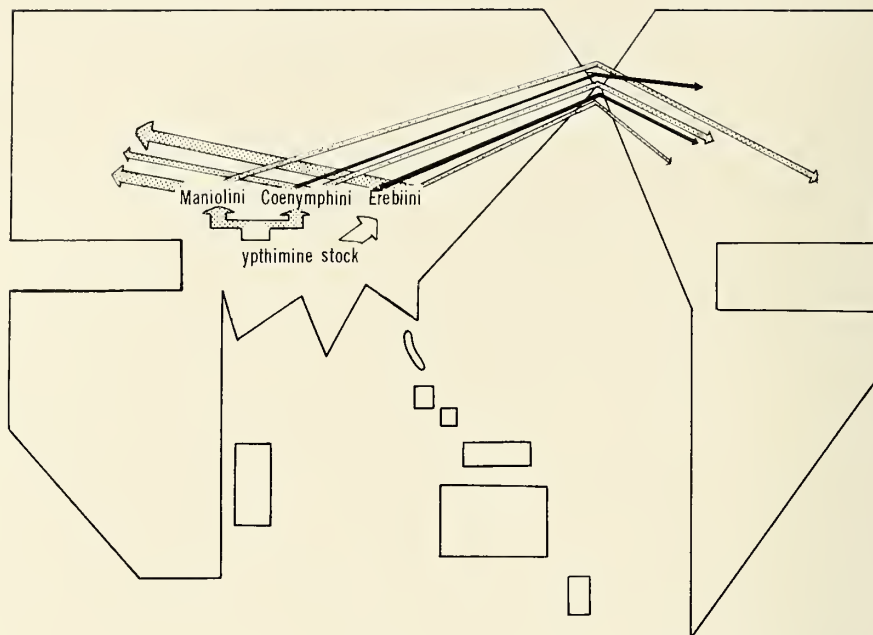


Fig. 324. The origin and distributional history of the Coenonymphini, Maniolini and Erebiini. See text for details.

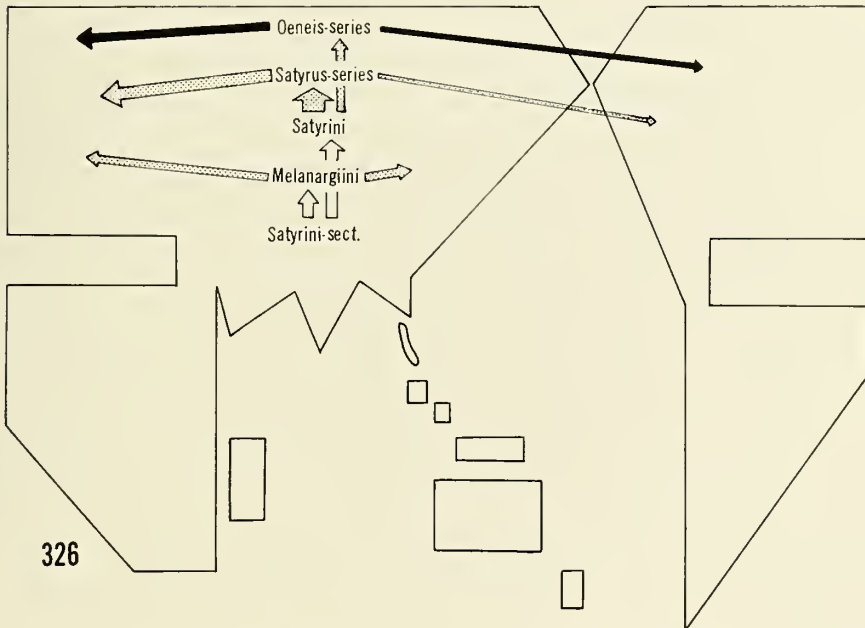
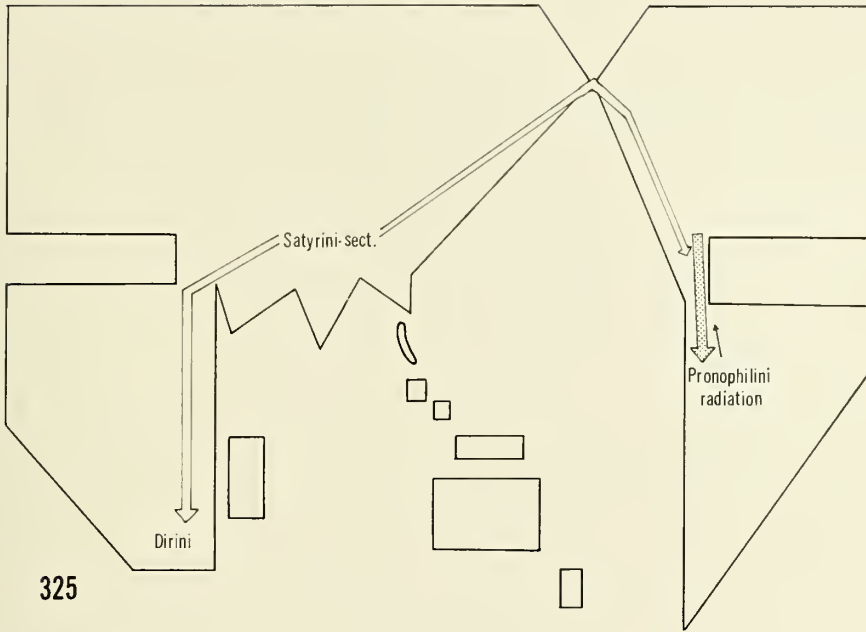
nophilini and Euptychiini feed as larvae predominantly on Gramineae, which are probably not used extensively by the primitive species.

Just before and during the Pleistocene there was an exchange of faunal elements between the Nearctic and the Palearctic, resulting in such Holarctic distributions as those of *Coenonympha* (Fig. 324), *Oeneis* (Fig. 326) and *Erebia* (Fig. 324), although these genera probably differentiated much earlier, and some of the Holarctic members of the Maniolini (Fig. 324) and Satyrini (Fig. 326).

A proposed phylogeny for the Satyridae is presented in Fig. 327, embodying the information given above.

#### DERIVATION OF THE SATYRID FAUNAE OF THE WORLD

Comparisons of the faunal compositions of various parts of the world often prove valuable in determining the derivation of the elements of some areas. With this assumption in mind Table 7 was drawn to show the composition by tribes of the Satyridae in major faunal regions of the world.



Figs. 325, 326. Fig. 325. The origin and distributional history of the Dirini and Pronophilini. See text for details. Fig. 326. The origin and distributional history of the Satyrini and Melanargiini. See text for details.

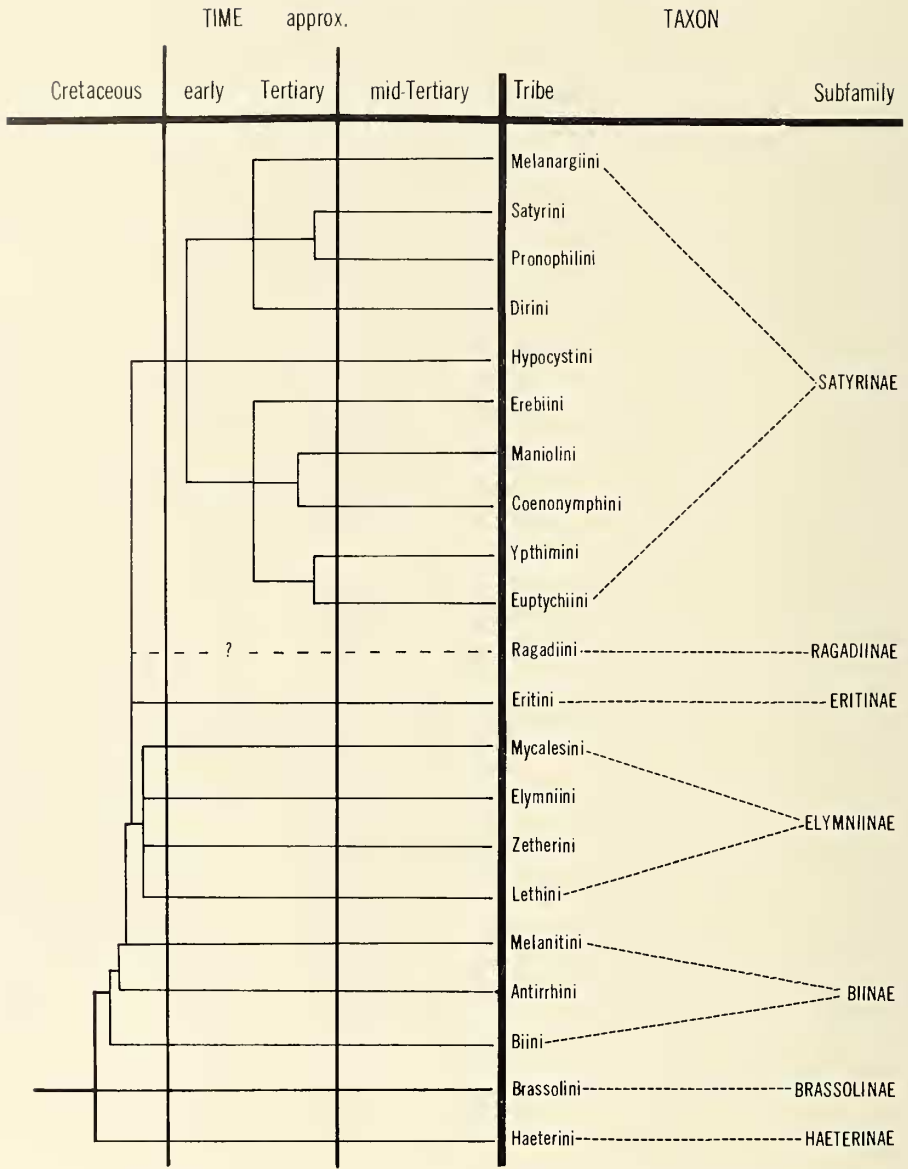


Fig. 327. A proposed phylogeny of the Satyridae showing the relationships of the tribes. The time scales are *very* approximate and conform to the hypotheses proposed in the section on evolution and zoogeography. For details, see text.



**The Neotropics.**—The Neotropics, as broadly and somewhat incorrectly defined to include Antarctic, temperate and tropical regions of South America, show a satyrid fauna composed of six tribes which are members of four subfamilies. Five of these tribes are endemic, and four of them—Haeterini, Brassolini, Antirrhini and Biini—are the most primitive in the family. The fifth endemic tribe, the Pronophilini, is a member of the Satyrinae and most closely related to the Holarctic Satyrini. The pronophilines probably reached, during the mid-Tertiary, South America and proliferated there. The Euptychiini are exclusively American satyrids most closely allied to the Ypthimini. They were probably derived from a common stock with the Ypthimini, introduced into the Neotropics and proliferated there contemporaneous with the Pronophilini. The euptychiines, while entirely American and overwhelmingly Neotropical, cannot be considered an endemic tribe because seven species are found in the Nearctic, as far north as southern Canada.

In summary the Neotropical satyrid fauna appears to have been derived from two sources. The Haeterinae, Brassolinae, Antirrhini and Biini evolved in tropical America from the basic satyrid stock which either arose in tropical America from a basic nymphaloid stock that was already there or evolved from such a stock that invaded tropical America during the Cretaceous. The Neotropics were then reinvaded, probably in the Oligocene, perhaps even in the Eocene, by two basically Paleotropical groups, the Pronophilini (derived from a Satyrini-section stock) and the Euptychiini (from a Ypthimini-section stock). There has been no extensive immigration in recent times from the Nearctic; indeed, most recent movement in the Americas of the Satyridae has been northward from the Neotropics.

**The Nearctic.**—The Nearctic fauna has been derived primarily from the Neotropics and the Palearctic. Seven tribes are represented in North America, none endemic, and most species are very recent arrivals, many during the Pleistocene. By far the majority of the species in the Nearctic are assignable to Holarctic tribes or genera. A few of these, such as *Neominois ridinsii*, *Enodia portlandia* and *creola*, *Satyrodes eurydice*, *Coenonympha haydenii* and *Cercyonis* species, appear to be pre-Pleistocene arrivals; these butterflies probably arrived in North America in the Miocene or Pliocene, perhaps even earlier. The remainder of the genera arriving from the Palearctic—*Oeneis*, most *Coenonympha*, *Erebia*—belong to a basically arctic-

TABLE 7

The taxonomic composition of the world satyrid fauna. a = single species; b = 2 to 5 species; c = 5 to 10 species; d = more than 10 species).

Taxon	Neotropic	Nearctic	E. Palearctic	W. Palearctic	Indo-Malayan	Australian	Trop. Africa	Temp. Africa	Madagascar
Haeterinae	d								
Brassolinae	d								
Biinae	d		a		d	a	c	b	b
Antirrhini	d								
Biini	a								
Melanitini			a		d	a	c	b	b
<i>Manataria</i>	b								
Elymniinae		b	d	c	d	d	d	d	d
Lethini		b	d	c	d		a	b	
Zetherini			a		b				
Elymniini					d	b	b	b	a
Mycalesini			c		d	d	d	c	d
Eritinae					b				
Ragadiinae			b		c				
Satyrinae	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	a
Hypocystini						d			
Ypthimini			d	b	d	b	d	d	a
<i>Palaeonympha</i>			a						
Euptychiini	d	c							
Coenonymphini		b	d	d					
Maniolini		b	d	d					
Erebiini		c	d	d					
Dirini								c	
Pronophilini	d	a							
Satyrini		d	d	d	b				
Melanargiini			d	d					
Endemic tribes	5	0	1		2	1	0	1	0

alpine fauna and probably date from the Pleistocene: *Coenonympha mixturata* found in the bogs of Alaska and the Yukon is virtually inseparable from the Siberian population and must be a post-Pleistocene immigrant. The tribes derived from the Palearctic are the Lethini, Coenonymphini, Maniolini, Erebiini and Satyrini. Two

tribes, the Pronophilini and Euptychiini, have entered the Nearctic from the Neotropics. The first of these tribes is represented by a single species, *Gyrocheilus patrobas*, which reaches southern Arizona. This invasion is probably of rather recent origin, perhaps post-Pleistocene, though it is difficult to assign dates to an invasion of a single species. The Euptychiini have left several species in North America, and one group—the *Megisto cymela* complex—has become rather distinct from its Neotropical progenitors. The *cymela*-group probably arrived well before the Pleistocene, whereas the other species in the Euptychiini are closely allied to tropical members and may have arrived during an interglacial.

**The Palearctic.**—The importance of the Palearctic, while it was not the place of the origin of the Satyridae, nevertheless cannot be overstressed with respect to subsequent evolution. Eleven tribes, representing four subfamilies, are found in this region, although the "true" Palearctic fauna is composed only of the Elymniinae and the Satyrinae. The other two subfamilies, the Biinae and the Ragadiinae, enter the Palearctic only in its southeastern part, were derived from the Indo-Malayan region and need be mentioned only in passing. The Elymniinae are represented by the tribes Lethini, Zetherini and Mycalesini—the last two being found just in the southeastern part of the area and also properly are part of the Indo-Malayan fauna. The tribe Lethini is represented chiefly by the *Pararge*-series—more boreal in its distribution than other lethine groups—which probably evolved in the mid-Tertiary and became cold-adapted. The interesting link between the Lethini and Mycalesini, *Mandarinia regalis*, is found in temperate China, suggesting that the latter tribe may once have been found much farther north than it is today.

The Palearctic is the metropolis of most of the tribes of the Satyrinae, with six represented. Five of these tribes—Satyrini, Melanargiini, Coenonymphini, Maniolini and Erebiini—probably arose in the Palearctic itself in response to progressive drying, with the increase of grasslands, during the early Tertiary. Only the Melanargiini are truly endemic, all other tribes having expanded into the Nearctic during the later Tertiary or Quaternary. The sixth satyrine tribe, the Ypthimini, is primarily Paleotropical, and the Palearctic ypthimines must have been derived from the tribes. One group within the ypthimines, the *Callerebia*-series, is exclusively Palearctic and probably arose from the ypthimine stem about the same time as the

other tribes mentioned above. All members of the *Callerebia*-series now are found under the stringent ecological conditions of the central Asian mountains; none has invaded the main part of the region.

In sharp contrast with the Nearctic, the Palearctic has been very important in the later evolution of the Satyridae. Just why the Palearctic should have played such a role in the evolution of the Satyrinae is a puzzle: there were certainly vast savannas in the Nearctic during the Tertiary (Darlington, 1957), which proved to be the route of dispersal of the forerunners of the Pronophilini and Euptychiini and thus must have been occupied during the Tertiary. The primitive forms of the five Holarctic satyrine tribes are all Palearctic, not Nearctic. The evidence for these tribes having arisen in the Old World is overwhelming. The only tribe which is a candidate for arising in part in the Nearctic is the Satyrini: *Neominois ridingsii* is a rather primitive species, most nearly related to the Asian *Karanasa*. The great proliferation of the *Satyrus*-series (Satyrini) in central Asia argues strongly for its being considered the "birthplace" of the tribe. In all fairness, however, it must be pointed out that North America was the place of the greatest Tertiary development of the horses and camels (Darlington, 1957: 352-354), yet no native species of either group is presently found in North America. Such an evolutionary pattern may explain the satyrids—evolution of some stocks in the New World, spread of these stocks into the Old World, extinction of the Nearctic fauna and reinvasion and repopulation of the Nearctic by Palearctic groups. In the absence of a fossil record, I must accept the neontological evidence that the satyrine tribes evolved in the areas of their present greatest density and diversity. Parallels exist: Simpson (1953: 51-52) mentions the New World oreodonts and pronghorn "antelopes" and the Old World giraffes. None of these groups left the hemisphere of their origin.

**The Indo-Malayan region.**—This area, bounded roughly by India, the Philippines and Wallace's line, has been likened to the "Garden of Eden" by generations of zoogeographers. Its satyrid fauna is strong only in moderately primitive groups. In all, nine tribes of five subfamilies are represented in the Indo-Malayan fauna. This is the area of the best development of the Ragadiinae and Eritinae, and these are to be considered truly endemic to the region. The melanitines (Biinae) are best represented in the Indo-Malayan fauna and probably arose there or arrived at an early date.

The Elymniinae have reached their highest development in this region, where the four tribes are best represented; all probably arose there. Those genera tending to connect tribes, with the exception of *Mandarinia*, are found on the Malay Peninsula. The bifurcation of the Mycalesini into naked and hairy eyed species took place in this region, and both groups are still found throughout the Indo-Malayan region. These have spread and provide some rather interesting data in the analysis of the African-Malgache fauna. Certain considerations, outlined in the systematic revision, led to the conclusion that the Lethini are the most primitive elymniines. Most lethines have hairy eyes, and for this reason the hairy-eyed condition is considered primitive in the Mycalesini (see also the discussion under the Malgache fauna, which follows).

The Satyrinae are represented by two tribes, the Satyrini and Ypthimini. The former is a secondary immigrant from the Palearctic, only entering the Indo-Malayan region along its northern end. The Ypthimini, however, probably arose in this region and apparently replaced its immediate relatives—forms closer to the present-day *Hypocysta*-series (Hypocystini), which is now restricted to the Australian region east of Wallace's line. The ypthimines spread during the early Tertiary into Africa and the New World, giving rise to the Euptychiini of the latter region.

In summary, due to the prevalence of the Melanitini, Elymniinae and intermediate genera in this region, the Indo-Malayan region is considered to have given rise to the elymniines. The Eritinae and Ragadiinae also arose in this area. The Indo-Malayan region did not play an important role in the later evolution of the Satyrinae: the focus of that subfamily shifted to the Palearctic.

**The Australian Region (including the Pacific Islands).**—Faunistically the Australian region, including Australia, New Guinea, New Zealand and the nearby islands, is one of the most interesting. It is distantly related to the Indo-Malayan region, but substantial interchange of faunal elements between these regions occurred only in the distant past. Simpson (1961b: 443) has dated the extensive immigration of the marsupials into Australia as Cretaceous or Paleocene, and it was probably at that time that much of the regional butterfly fauna arrived. Elsewhere Simpson (1961b: 435-436) shows that several waves of rodent groups arrived in the Australian region from

the Indo-Malayan from Miocene time to the present. All the tribes represented in the Australian region have also penetrated the Pacific islands, over water, hence the islands are considered along with the continent.

Just one tribe is endemic in this region, the Hypocystini. The metropolis of the *Xenica*-series is Australia, with some aberrant species in New Zealand. All the satyrids in New Zealand were derived long ago from the Australian ones. The *Hypocysta*-series is best developed in New Guinea and has spread into the Pacific islands. The other satyrine tribe represented in this region is the Ypthimini, the members of which are highly modified, particularly the Pacific island genus *Xoïs*. The Ypthimini, as shown by their expansion into Africa and the Americas, was a fairly plastic group.

A single *Melanitis* is found throughout the region in question, *M. leda*, a widespread species distributed west to the westernmost part of Africa. The same may be said about those Elymniini which occur on these islands; all are widespread species. The arrival of *Melanitis* and *Elymnius* must have been a recent event since they are little differentiated from their continental progenitors. The Mycalesini of the region reflect the probably early spread of this tribe, since it also reached Madagascar.

In summary, the satyrid fauna of the Australian region was derived from the Indo-Malayan region, and this derivation very early, resulting in a highly distinctive fauna. If the time schedule for the marsupials is valid for the satyrids, most of the groups reached the region in late Cretaceous to earliest Tertiary times. This indicates that the Hypocystini of the most evolved subfamily, Satyrinae, were in existence by the earliest Tertiary. A few strong flying species, such as *M. leda*, probably arrived over water very recently.

**The Ethiopian Region.**—This region includes both the tropical part of Africa and temperate South Africa. These are faunistically very different areas, but they are so intimately related that they must be considered together.

There is a single endemic African satyrid tribe, the Dirini. This tribe, which has morphological affinities with both the Elymniinae and the Satyrini-section of the Satyrinae, is restricted to South Africa. Several interpretations are possible for the Dirini: (1) the Satyrinae arose in Africa, (2) the Dirini were exterminated in all places but

South Africa or (3) the Dirini stock was isolated in South Africa with the expansion of the tropical rainforest belt into eastern Africa, and it evolved there. The first alternative is highly improbable, as I have shown in the discussion of the Hypocystini in the systematic revision, but either (2) or (3) might be possible. In the absence of a fossil record we shall never really know. The only other tribe of the Satyrinae represented in the African fauna is the Ypthimini. The ypthimines of tropical Africa are closely related to the Indo-Malayan ones, whereas most of the South African ypthimines belong to the more or less endemic *Melampias*-series, one member of which is also found on Madagascar. It seems likely that the *Melampias*-series were early invaders of Africa—contemporaneous with the invasion of the Dirini—which differentiated and were then forced south and were replaced in tropical Africa by the ypthimines that arrived later.

The Lethini show a similar pattern. In southern Africa two very primitive lethines, the *Aeropetes*-series, are found which probably are remnants of an early fauna. The East and South African genus *Aphyoneura* is much more like the Indo-Malayan lethines, and it was probably a later faunal addition. The Mycalesini have made a significant invasion of Africa. All the species on the continent have naked eyes, unlike those on Madagascar, and probably represent a later immigration, contemporaneous with the arrival of the "conventional" ypthimines and *Aphyoneura*. The mycalesines will be considered in further detail in the discussion of the fauna of Madagascar. The elymniines and the melanitines of Africa are representatives of the most widespread groups and almost certainly arrived from the Indo-Malayan region, probably fairly recently: frequently the African members are conspecific with their Indo-Malayan counterparts.

In summary, Africa appears to have been populated more than once from the Indo-Malayan region. The tropical African satyrid fauna looks more like a depauperate Indo-Malayan fauna than anything else, but that of temperate Africa has evolved significantly and is quite distinct. Probably the South African endemic groups represent the "old" African fauna of the early Tertiary, whereas that of tropical Africa is younger, perhaps dating from the Oligocene or even the Miocene (Darlington, 1957: 590). Such species as *Melanitis leda* probably arrived in tropical Africa much more recently.

Madagascar.—There can be little doubt that the colonization of Madagascar was from Africa, but mostly so long ago that the species bear little resemblance to species now found on continental Africa. The Melanitini and the Elymniini of this island, on the other hand, are conspecific with their mainland counterparts, as is the only member of the Satyrinae, a species of Ypthimini: all these butterflies are probably recent introductions, no doubt by waif dispersal.

The most interesting satyrids in Madagascar, from a zoogeographic standpoint, are the Mycalesini—the dominant tribe on the island. As noted before, both naked- and hairy-eyed mycalesines occur in the Indo-Malayan regions, whereas those from continental Africa have naked eyes. The species found in Madagascar, without exception, have hairy eyes. One would be tempted at first glance to postulate that the Malgache mycalesines were derived directly from the Indo-Malayan ones. This is precisely why the mythical continent of “Lemuria” was postulated: a land bridge to account for the similar Malgache and Indo-Malayan lemurs; the Madagascar genera are less like continental African genera than any of the continental genera are like each other. In the mycalesines, dissimilarities indicate a long isolation of the Malgache fauna. For this reason it seems more likely that the mycalesines migrated into Africa very early (Cretaceous or Paleocene?), and that stock which made the first immigration was hairy-eyed, as is characteristic of primitive elymniines. Furthermore, the Malgache mycalesines have a less clubbed female foretarsus than do the continental species. These mycalesines were contemporaneous with the Dirini, *Melampias*-series of the Ypthimini and the *Aeropetes*-series of the Lethini and formed part of the “old” African satyrid fauna. Madagascar received its mycalesine fauna from this very early invasion. Just when this occurred is problematic: Matthew (1915: 204-205) thought that Madagascar and Africa were never physically connected, and Darlington (1957: 535) believed that the Malgache fauna may have begun to accumulate in the Oligocene. In any event, the Malgache mycalesine fauna is probably of early Tertiary age. Climatic changes or pressure of competition by the later mycalesine immigrants—which did not reach Madagascar—replaced the hairy-eyed mycalesines on mainland Africa, leaving the morphologically primitive Malgache fauna completely isolated geo-



graphically from their nearest relatives in the Indo-Malayan region. Such invasion and subsequent extermination of geographically intermediate populations is well known among fossil vertebrates (Darlington, 1957: 102-121; 159-172; 206-230).

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- AGENJO, R. 1947. Catálogo ordenador de los lepidópteros de España. *Gracilisia*, 5(3): unnumbered pages at end.
- D'ALMEIDA, R. F. 1951. Ligeiras observações sobre o genero *Cithaerias* Hübner, 1819 (Lep. Satyridae). *Arq. Zool. São Paulo*. 493-505; 2 pls.
- AURIVILLIUS, C. 1882. *Recensio critica Lepidopterorum Musei Ludovicae Ulricaе, quae descripsit Carolus A. Linné*. *K. Svenska Akad. Handl.* 19(5): 3-188; ill.
- BANG-HAAS, O. 1938. Neubeschreibungen und Berichtigungen der palaearktischen Macrolepidopterenfauna. *Ent. Zeitg. Frankfurt* 52: 177-180.
- BILLBERG, G. J. 1820. *Enumeratio Insectorum in Museo G. J. Billberg*. Stockholm, Priv. publ.: ii + 138 pp.
- BLANCHARD, C. E. 1840. *Lépidoptères*. in Castelnau, F. L., *Histoire Naturelle des Insectes*. . . Avec Introduction . . . par M. Brullé. Paris, vol. 3: 417-560.
- . 1852. *Lepidoptera*. in Gay, C., *Historia fisica y politica de Chile*. . . Paris and Santiago, Priv. publ.: vol. 7.
- BOISDUVAL, J. B. A. D. 1832. *Faune entomologique*. . . Pt. 1, *Lépidoptères*. in *Voyage . . . de l'Astrolabe . . . pendant 1826-1829*. Paris, J. Tatsu: i-iv; 5-267 pp.; ill.
- . [1833](1832-1843). *Icones historique des Lépidoptères d'Europe*. . . 1. *Rhopalocères*. Paris, Priv. publ.: 1-251; pls. 1-47.
- . 1836. *Histoire naturelle des Insectes. Species general de Lépidoptères*. Paris, *Libr. Encycl. de Roret*: xii + 690 pp.; ill.
- . 1870. *Considérations sur des Lépidoptères envoyés du Guatemala a M. de l'Orza*. Rennes, France, Oberthür et Fils: 100 pp.
- BROWN, F. M. 1941. Some notes on four primary reference works for Lepidoptera. *Ann. Ent. Soc. America* 34(1): 127-138.
- . 1942. Notes on Ecuadorian butterflies, V. *Jour. New York Ent. Soc.* 50: 309-333; ill.
- . 1944. Notes on Ecuadorian butterflies, IV. The genus *Penrosada*, new. *Ann. Ent. Soc. America* 37(2): 255-260.
- BROWN, W. L., Jr. 1965. Numerical taxonomy, convergence and evolutionary reduction. *Syst. Zool.* 14(2): 101-109; ill.
- BUTLER, A. G. 1867a. Remarks on the nomenclature of the European genera of satyridae Lepidoptera. *The Entomologist* 3: 277-281.

- . 1867b. Description of a new genus and species of diurnal Lepidoptera. *Ent. Mo. Mag.* 4: 121-122; ill.
- . 1867c. Description of a new genus of diurnal Lepidoptera belonging to the family Satyridae. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (3)19: 49-51; ill.
- . 1867d. Descriptions of five new genera and some new species of satyride Lepidoptera. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (3)19: 161-167; ill.
- . 1867e. Descriptions of some remarkable new species and a new genus of diurnal Lepidoptera. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (3)20: 216-217; ill.
- . 1867f. Revision of the group of lepidopterous insects hitherto included in the genus *Pronophila* of Westwood. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (3)20: 266-268; ill.
- . 1867g. Description of a new genus and species of American Satyridae from the collection of Mr. H. W. Bates. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (3)20: 404-405; ill.
- . 1868a. An essay towards an arrangement of the genera of the family Satyridae. *Ent. Mo. Mag.* 4: 193-197.
- . 1868b. Catalogue of the diurnal Lepidoptera of the family Satyridae in the collection of the British Museum. London, Trustees of the British Mus.: vi + 211 pp.; ill.
- . 1871. Descriptions of five new species, and a new genus, of diurnal Lepidoptera, from Shanghai. *Trans. Ent. Soc. London* 19: 401-403.
- . 1872. Descriptions of new butterflies from Costa Rica. *Cistula Ent.* 1: 72-90.
- . 1874. Description of a new genus and species of satyridian butterflies. *Ent. Mo. Mag.* 10: 204-205.
- . 1876. List of the butterflies now known to inhabit New Zealand, with descriptions of a new genus, and a new species, in the collection of John D. Enys, Esq. *Ent. Mo. Mag.* 13: 152-154.
- . 1879. Descriptions of new species of Lepidoptera from Madagascar, with notes on some of the forms already described. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (5)4: 227-246.
- . 1880. On a collection of Lepidoptera from Madagascar, with descriptions of new genera and species. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (5)5: 333-344.
- . 1884. On a new genus of butterfly from New Zealand. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (5)13: 171-173; ill.
- . 1885. An account of two collections of Lepidoptera recently received from Somali-land. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London* [1885]: 756-776; ill.
- . 1899. On a collection of butterflies almost entirely made at Salisbury, Mashunaland, by Mr. Guy A. K. Marshall in 1898. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London* [1898]: 902-912.

- CARPENTER, F. M. 1930. A review of our present knowledge of the geological history of insects. *Psyche* 37: 15-34.
- CASTER, K. E. 1952. Stratigraphic and paleontologic data relevant to the problem of Afro-American ligation during the Paleozoic and Mesozoic. *in* Mayr, E., 1952: 105-152.
- CLARK, A. H. 1947. The interrelationships of the several groups within the butterfly superfamily Nymphaloidea. *Proc. Ent. Soc. Washington* 49(6): 148-149.
- . 1948. Classification of the butterflies, with the allocation of the genera occurring in North America north of Mexico. *Proc. Biol. Soc. London* 61: 77-84.
- CONDAMIN, M. 1960. Distinction de deux sous-genres dans le genre *Mycalis* (Lep. Satyridae). *Bull. Inst. franc. d'Afrique Noire (A)*22(4): 1252-1258.
- . 1961. Mises au point de synonymie et descriptions de nouveaux *Bicyclus* (Lep. Satyridae). *Bull. Inst. franç. d'Afrique Noire, (A)*23(3): 782-799; ill.
- DALMAN, J. W. 1816. Försök till systematisk Uppställning af Sveriges Fjärilar. *K. Svenska Akad. Handl.* 37: 48-101, 199-225.
- DARLINGTON, P. J. Jr. 1957. Zoogeography: the geographical distribution of animals. New York, John Wiley and Sons: vii-xi + 675 pp.; ill.
- DOHERTY, W. 1886. A list of butterflies taken in Kumaon. *Jour. Asiatic Soc. Bengal* 55: 103-140.
- DOUBLEDAY, E. 1845. Descriptions of new or imperfectly described diurnal Lepidoptera. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (1)16: 304-308.
- . 1848a. *in* Hewitson, W. C., Description of a new genus and species of Satyridae. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London* [1848]: 115-117.
- . 1848b. List of the specimens of lepidopterous insects in . . . the British Museum. London, Trustees of the British Mus.: 37 pp.
- DOUBLEDAY, E., J. O. WESTWOOD and W. C. HEWITSON 1846-1852. The genera of diurnal Lepidoptera. . . 2 vols. London, Longman, Brown, Green and Longman's: 534 pp.; ill.
- DOUMET, N. 1861. Description de Lépidoptères nouveaux. *Revue Zool.* (2)13: 171-178; ill.
- DUNBAR, C. O. 1952. Discussion. *in* Mayr, E., 1952: 153-158.
- DUNCAN, J. 1837. Foreign butterflies. London, The Naturalist's Library (No. 18): 180 pp.
- [DUNNING, J. W. and PICKARD] 1858. An accentuated list of the British Lepidoptera with hints on the derivation of the names; published by the Entomological Society of Oxford. London, Van Voorst: 44 + 118 pp.
- EHRlich, P. R. 1958. The comparative morphology, phylogeny and higher classification of the butterflies (Lepidoptera: Papilionoidea). *Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull.* 39(8): 305-370; ill.

- EHRlich, P. R. and P. H. RAVEN. 1965. Butterflies and plants: a study in coevolution. *Evolution* 18(4): 586-608.
- ELWES, H. J. 1899. On the Lepidoptera of the Altai Mountains. *Trans. Ent. Soc. London* 47: 295-367; ill.
- FABRICIUS, J. C. 1807. (Title not available). *Mag. für Insektenkunde (Illiger)* 6: 282-284 (*vide* Hemming, F., 1934).
- FELDER, C. 1861. Ein neues Lepidopteren aus der Familie Nymphaliden und seine Stellung in natürlichen Systemen, begründet aus der Synopse der übrigen Gattungen. *Nov. Act. Acad. Caesar Leopold*, 28(3): 1-50.
- FELDER, C. and R. FELDER. 1859. Lepidopterologische Fragmente. III. *Wiener Ent. Monatschr.* 3: 321-346.
- . 1860. Lepidoptera nova in paeninsula Malayica collecta. *Wiener Ent. Monatschr.* 4: 395-402.
- . 1861. Lepidoptera nova a Dr. Carolo Semper in insulis Philippinis collecta. *Wiener Ent. Monatschr.* 5: 297-306.
- . 1867 (1864-1867). Reise der Oesterreichischen Fregatte Novara. . . Zool. 2. Lepidoptera. Wien, Carl Gerold's Sohn: i-vi + 548 pp.; ill.
- FELDER, R. 1869. Diagnosen neuer von dem k. k. Oberlieutenant H. V. Hedemann in Mexico in Jahren 1865-1867 gesammelten Lepidopteren. *Verhdl. zool.-Bot. gesell. Wien* 19: 465-480.
- FEREDAY, R. W. 1879. Description of a new genus and species of butterfly of the subfamily Satyrinae. *Ent. Mo. Mag.* 16: 128-130.
- FORBES, W. T. M. 1932. How old are the Lepidoptera? *American Nat.* 66: 452-460.
- FORSTER, W. 1964. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Insektenfauna Boliviens XIX. Lepidoptera III, Satyridae. *Veröff. Zool. Staatssamml. München* 8: 51-188; ill.
- FOX, R. M. 1956. A monograph of the Ithomiidae (Lepidoptera), part 1. *Bull. American Mus. Nat. Hist.*, 111: 1-76; ill.
- . 1967. Forelegs of butterflies I. Introduction: chemoreception. *Jour. Res. Lepid.* 5(1): 1-12; ill.
- FOX, R. M. and J. W. FOX 1964. Introduction to comparative entomology. New York, Reinhold Publ. Co.: 450 pp.; ill.
- FRUHSTORFER, H. 1898. Neue Mycalesis aus Celebes. *Stettiner Ent. Zeitg.* 59: 263-266.
- . 1907. Monographie der Elymniinae. *Iris*, 20: 157-252; ill.
- . 1908. Neue indo-australische Mycalesis und Besprechung verwandter Formen. *Verhdl. Zool.-Bot. gesell. Wien* 58: 126-239.
- . 1909. Neue Satyriden. *Internatl. Ent. Zeits.*, Guben 3: 130-131, 133-135.
- . 1912 (1912-1915). Nymphalidae, etc. *in* Seitz, A., *Der Grossschmetterlinge der Erde*, 9 (Indo-Australische Tagfalter). Stuttgart, Alfred Kernan Verlag: pp. 119-823; ill.

- GAEDE, M. 1931. Satyridae. *in* Strand, E., (ed.), *Lepidopterorum Catalogus*, 29 (43, 46, 48). Berlin, W. Junk: 759 pp.
- GERSTÄCKER, A. 1871. Beitrag zur Insektenfauna von Zanzibar. *Arch. für Naturgesch.* (A)37(1): 345-363.
- GODMAN, F. D. and O. SALVIN. 1880. Descriptions of some supposed new species of butterflies from New Guinea. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London* [1880]: 609-614; ill.
- GRAY, G. R. 1846. Descriptions and figures of some new lepidopterous insects, chiefly from Nepaul. London: 15 pp.
- GROTE, A. R. 1873. On Mr. Scudder's systematic revision of some of the American butterflies. Paper No. 2. *Canadian Ent.* 5: 62-63.
- HAMPSON, G. F. 1891. Lepidoptera from the Subaki River, East Africa, with descriptions of new species. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (6)7: 179-184.
- . 1918. List of the families and subfamilies of the Lepidoptera. *Novitates Zool.*, 25: 383-394.
- HAYWARD, K. J. 1949. Satiridos Argentinos nuevos para la Ciencia (Lep. Satyridae). *Acta Zool. Lilloana* 8: 151-159.
- . 1953. Satiridos Argentinos (Lep. Rhop. Satyridae). 1. Los géneros (excluidos Euptychia y Neomaniola). *Acta Zool. Lilloana* 15: 5-66; ill.
- HEIMLICH, W. 1959. Eine neue Satyride aus Chile. *Ent. Zcits.* (Stuttgart) 69: 173-179; ill.
- HEMMING, F. 1933. On the types of certain butterfly genera. *The Entomologist* 66: 196-200.
- . 1934a. Notes on nine genera of Holarctic butterflies. *Stylops* 3: 143-144.
- . 1934b. New names for three genera of Rhopalocera. *The Entomologist* 67: 77.
- . 1935. Notes on seventeen genera of Rhopalocera. *Stylops* 4: 1-3.
- . 1937. Changes in the genotypes of, or in the priority to be accorded to, eleven genera of Lepidoptera, Rhopalocera, consequent upon the determination of the dates of publication of the entomological works of Jacob Hübner. *Stylops* 6: 149-153.
- . 1939. Notes on the generic nomenclature of the Lepidoptera Rhopalocera I. *Stylops* 8: 133-138.
- . 1943. Notes on the generic nomenclature of the Lepidoptera Rhopalocera II. *Stylops* 12: 23-30.
- . 1964a. Selection of type species for three nominal genera of the family Satyridae. *Annotationes Lep.* (4): 120-121.
- . 1964b. Introduction, as replacements for names invalid under the Law of Homonymy, of names for three genera in the family Satyridae. *Annotationes Lep.* (4): 137-138.

- . 1964c. Fifteen nominal genera in the butterflies based on misidentified type-species, the names of which have been submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for the designation under Article 70(a) of type-species in harmony with the intention of the author of the generic name in question. *Annotationes Lep.* (5): 157-171.
- . *in press*. Generic names of the butterflies. London, Trustees of the British Mus.
- HERRERA, J. 1965. Etcheverrius y Palmaris nuevos géneros de Satyridae Andinos (Lepidoptera). *Publ. Cent. Estud. Ent.* (7): 57-73; ill.
- . 1966. Quilaphoethosus, Chillanella y Haywardella nuevos géneros de Satyridae Andinos (Lepidoptera). *Publ. Cent. Estud. Ent.* (8): 69-72; ill.
- HERRERA, J. and M. ETCHEVERRY 1965. Stuardosatyrus nuevo género de Satyridae y revalidacion de la especie williamsianus Butler, 1868. *Publ. Cent. Estud. Ent.* (7):74-77; ill.
- HERRICH-SCHÄFFER, G. A. W. 1844 (1843-1856). Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa, zugleich als Text, Revision und Supplement zu J. Hübners Sammlung Europäischer Schmetterlinge. Regensburg, Priv. publ.: 128 pls.
- . 1864. Prodrömus systematis Lepidopterorum. *Corresp.-Blatt. Zool.-Mineral. Verein. Regensburg* 18: 1-52.
- . 1865. Lepidopterorum index systematicus. *Corresp.-Blatt. Zool.-Mineral. Verein. Regensburg* 19: 63-76, 84-92, 100-108.
- HESSE, R., W. C. ALLEE and K. P. SCHMIDT 1951. Ecological animal geography, 2nd ed. New York, John Wiley and Sons: xiii + 715 pp.; ill.
- HEWITSON, W. C. 1856-1876. Illustrations of new species of exotic butterflies. London, Van Voorst: 5 vols.
- . 1865. A monograph of the genus Ypthima; with descriptions of two new genera of diurnal Lepidoptera. *Trans. Ent. Soc. London* (3)2: 281-293.
- . 1877. Equatorial Lepidoptera. Part 5. London, Priv. publ.: 92 pp.
- HOLLAND, W. J. 1887. Notes upon a small collection of Rhopalocera made by Rev. B. C. Henry in the island of Hainan, together with descriptions of some apparently new species. *Trans. American Ent. Soc.* 14: 111-124.
- . 1898. The butterfly book. New York, Doubleday, Page and Co.: 382 pp.; ill.
- HOULBERT, C. 1922. Contribution a l'étude des Melanargiinae de Chine et de Sibérie. *Études Léop. Comp.* 19(2): 1-163; ill.
- HÜBNER, J. 1806-1838. Sammlung Exotischer Schmetterlinge. Augsburg, Priv. publ.: 4 vols.
- . 1816-1826. Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge. Augsburg, Priv. publ.: 431 pp.

- . 1818-1825. *Zuträge zur Sammlung Exotischer Schmetterlinge*, I. Augsburg, Priv. publ.: 304 pp.
- HUXLEY, J. (ed.), 1940. *The new systematics*. Oxford, The Clarendon Press: 380 pp.
- INTERNATIONAL TRUST FOR ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE 1961. *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*. London, Internatl. Trust Zool. Nomen.: xix + 176 pp.
- JORDAN, K. 1924. On *Hypocysta* and some allied genera of Satyrinae (Lep. Rhop.) from New Guinea and the Solomon Islands. *Novitates Zool.* 31: 279-297; ill.
- JUST, T. 1948. Gymnosperms and the origin of the angiosperms. *Bot. Gaz.* 110(1): 91-103.
- KARSCH, F. 1893. *Tagfalter-Lepidoptera Rhopalocera - von Adcli.* Berliner Ent. Zeits. 38: 167-266; ill.
- . 1894. Eine neue ostafrikanische Lepidopteren-Gattung und -Art aus der Familie der Satyriden. *Ent. Nachr.* 20: 190-192.
- KIRBY, W. 1837. *Insects. in Richardson, J., Fauna Boreali-Americana: or the zoology of the northern parts of British America. Part 4.* London: xxxix + 325 pp.; ill.
- KIRBY, W. F. 1871a. A synonymic catalogue of diurnal Lepidoptera. London, Van Voorst: i-vii + 690 pp.; ill.
- . 1871b. [Note]. *Zool. Rec.* [1871]: 363.
- . 1877. A synonymic catalogue of diurnal Lepidoptera, Supplement. London, Van Voorst: i-vii + pp. 691-883.
- . 1894. A handbook to the order Lepidoptera. Part 1. Butterflies, vol. 1. *in Allen's Nat. Libr. Handbook*. London: lxxiv + 261 pp.
- . 1908 (1908-1912). *Zütrage zur Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge. Neue deutsche facsimile ausgabe.* Brussels, P. Wytzman: i-iv + 1-101; ill.
- LATREILLE, P. A. 1810. *Considerations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux. . . crustacés. . . arachnides. . . insectes. . .* Paris: 444 pp.
- LEECH, J. H. 1892. *Butterflies of China, Japan and Corea, I.* London, Priv. publ.: 286 pp.
- DELESSE, H. 1951. Divisions génériques et subgénériques des anciens genres *Satyrus* et *Eumenis* (sensu lato). *Rev. franç. Lep.* 13: 39-42.
- . 1952. Revision des anciens genres *Pararge* (S. L.) et *Maniola* (= *Epinephele* (auct.)). *Ann. Soc. Ent. France* 121: 61-76.
- VON LINNÉ, C. 1758. *Systema naturae. . . regnum animale*, ed. 10. Stockholm: 824 pp.
- MABILLE, P. 1880. [Note on Malgache butterflies]. *Bull. Soc. Ent. France* (5)9: clxxiii-clxxiv.
- . 1885-1887. *Histoire naturelle des Lépidoptères. in Grandidier, A., Hist. Phys. Nat. et Polit. Madagascar.* Paris, L'Imprimerie Nationale: 364 pp.

- MATHEW, G. A. 1886. Descriptions of some new species of Rhopalocera from the Solomon Islands. Proc. Zool. Soc. London, [1886]: 343-350; ill.
- MATTHEW, W. D. 1915. Climate and evolution. Ann. New York Acad. Sci. 24: 171-318; ill.
- MAYR, E. (ed.), 1952. The problem of land connections across the South Atlantic, with special reference to the Mesozoic. Bull. American Mus. Nat. Hist., 99(3): 85-258; ill.
- . 1965. Numerical phenetics and taxonomic theory. Syst. Zool. 14(2): 73-97.
- MEIGEN, J. W. 1829-1832. Systematische Beschreibung der Europäischen Schmetterlinge. . . Aachen and Leipzig: 2 vols.
- MOORE, F. 1857. *in* Moore, F., and T. Horsfield (1857-1859). A catalogue of the lepidopterous insects in the museum of the Honourable East India Company. London, E. India Co.: v + 440 + 6 pp.
- . 1865. On the lepidopterous insects of Bengal. Proc. Zool. Soc. London [1865]: 755-823; ill.
- . 1878. A list of the lepidopterous insects collected by Mr. Ossian Limborg in upper Tenasserim, with descriptions of new species. Proc. Zool. Soc. London [1878]: 821-859; ill.
- . 1880. On the Asiatic Lepidoptera referred to the genus *Mycalesis*; with descriptions of new genera and species. Trans. Ent. Soc. London 28: 155-177.
- . 1880-1881. Lepidoptera of Ceylon, 1. London, L. Reeve and Co.: iii-xii + 190 pp.; ill.
- . 1881. Descriptions of new Asiatic diurnal Lepidoptera. Trans. Ent. Soc. London 29: 305-313.
- . 1890-1893. Lepidoptera Indica. London, L. Reeve and Co.: 2 vols.; ill.
- MUSCHAMP, T. A. H. 1915a. The Ci-deviant genus *Epinephele*. Ent. Rec. 27: 152-156.
- . 1915b. The genus *Coenonympha*. Mitt. Ent. Zurich 1: 20.
- DENICÉVILLE, L. 1891. On new and little-known butterflies from the Indo-Malayan region. Jour. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 6: 341-398; ill.
- . 1898. On new and little-known butterflies from the Indo-Malayan, Austro-Malayan and Australian regions. Jour. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc. 12: 131-161; ill.
- NOVICKÝ, S. 1923. Description d'un nouveau genre de Satyridae (Lepid.). Bull. Sect. Ent. Mus. Nat. Prague 1: 60-61.
- OBERTHÜR, C. 1879. Catalogue raisonné des Papilionidae de la collection de Ch. Oberthür a Rennes. Etudes. Ent. 4: 117 pp.
- . 1916. Faune des Lépidoptères de Barbarie (partie ii). Etudes Lép. Comp. 11: 179-428; ill.



- OBERTHÜR, C. and C. HOULBERT, 1922. Quelques oues nouvelles sur la systématique des Melanargia (Lépidoptères: Satyridae). C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris 174: 190-192.
- OVERLAET, F. G. 1955. Danaidae, Satyridae, Nymphalidae, Acraeidae. Explor. Parc. nat. Upemba, Miss. de Witte (fasc. 27): 1-106; ill.
- PROUT, L. B. 1901. Staudinger and Rebel's Catalogue. Ent. Rec. 13: 230-233.
- RILEY, N. D. 1922. The Rhopalocera of the Mt. Everest 1921 Expedition. Trans. Ent. Soc. London 70: 461-483; ill.
- RÖBER, J. 1892. See Schatz, E., and J. Röber, 1892.
- ROTHSCHILD, W. and K. JORDAN 1905. On some new Lepidoptera discovered by A. S. Meek in British New Guinea. Novitates Zool. 12: 448-478; ill.
- SCHATZ, E. and J. RÖBER 1892. Die Familien und Gattungen der Tagfalter. in Staudinger, O., and E. Schatz, Exotische Schmetterlinge 2. Furth (Bayern), G. Löwensohn: 284 pp.: ill.
- SCHRANK, F. VON P. VON 1801 (1798-1803). Fauna Boica. Nurnberg: vol. 2 of 3 vols.
- SCHUCHERT, G. 1935. Historic geology of the Antillean-Caribbean region or lands bordering the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. New York, John Wiley and Sons: xxvi + 811 pp.: ill.
- SCHWANWITSCH, B. N. 1924. On the ground-plan of wing-pattern in nymphalids and certain other families of the rhopalocerous Lepidoptera. Proc. Zool. Soc. London [1924]: 509-528; ill.
- . 1925. On a remarkable dislocation of the components of the wing-pattern in the satyrid genus Pierella. The Entomologist 58: 266-269; ill.
- . 1931. Evolution of the wing-pattern in palearctic Satyridae. II. Genus Melanargia. Zeits. Morphol. Oekol. Tiere 21: 316-408; ill.
- SCOPOLI, G. A. 1777. Introductio ad historiam naturalem. . . Prague, Priv. publ.: x + 506 pp.
- SCUDDER, S. H. 1872. A systematic revision of some of the North American butterflies; with brief notes on those known to occur in Essex Co., Mass. 4th Ann. Rept. Peabody Acad. Sci. [1871]: 24-83.
- . 1875a. Historical sketch of the generic names proposed for butterflies. Proc. American Acad. Sci. (2)10: 91-293.
- . 1875b. Synonymic list of the butterflies of North America, north of Mexico. Part 1, Nymphales. Bull. Buffalo Soc. Nat. Sci. 2: 233-269.
- SHARPE, E. M. 1894. List of butterflies collected by Captain J. W. Pringle, R. E., on the march from Teita to Uganda, in British East Africa. Proc. Zool. Soc. London [1894]: 334-353; ill.

- SIMPSON, G. G. 1952. Probabilities of dispersal in geologic time. *in* Mayr, E., 1952: 163-176.
- . 1953. Evolution and geography. Eugene, Oregon (Condon Lectures), Oregon State Syst. Higher Ed.: 1-64; ill.
- . 1961a. Principles of animal taxonomy. New York, Columbia Univ. Press: xii + 247 pp.; ill.
- . 1961b. Historical zoogeography of Australian mammals. *Evol.* 15(4): 431-446.
- SODOFFSKY, C. H. W. 1837. Etymologische Untersuchungen über die Gattungsnamen der Schmetterlinge. *Bull. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou* 10(6): 76-91.
- SOKAL, R. R. and P. H. A. SNEATH. 1963. Principles of numerical taxonomy. San Francisco and London, W. H. Freeman and Co.: vii-xvi + 359 pp.; ill.
- VAN SON, G. 1955. The butterflies of southern Africa. Part II. Nymphalidae: Danainae and Satyrinae. Pretoria, Transvaal Mus. Mem. (8): v-ix + 166 pp.; ill.
- . 1958. A new African genus of the subfamily Satyrinae. *Lep. News* 12: 6.
- STAUDINGER, O. 1884-1888. *in* Staudinger, O., and E. Schatz, Exotische Tagfalter. Exotische Schmetterlinge, 1. Furth (Bayern), G. Löwensohn: iv + 334 pp.; ill.
- . 1897. Neue südamerikanische Tagfalter. *Iris* 10: 123-151.
- STICHEL, H. 1902. Aufteilung der Gattung *Opsiphanes* Westw., Beschreibung neuer *Brassoliden* und synonymische Notizen. *Berliner Ent. Zeits.* 46: 487-524.
- STRAND, E. 1912. Zwei neue Satyriden von Roraima. *Fauna Exot., Frankfurt* 2: 43-44, 47-48.
- . 1942. *Miscellanea nomenclatorica zoologica et palaeontologica.* X. *Folia Zool. Hydrobiol.* 11(2): 386-402.
- SWAINSON, W. 1840. On the history and natural arrangement of insects. London, Lardner's Cabinet Cyclo., [1-6]: 1-406.
- SWINHOE, C. 1908. New eastern Lepidoptera. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (8)1: 60-68.
- THIEME, O. 1905. Monographie der Gattung *Pedaliodes* Butl. (Lepidoptera Rhopalocera. Satyridae). *Berliner Ent. Zeits.* 50: 43-141.
- . 1906. Monographische Bearbeitung der Gattungen *Lasiophila* Felder, *Daedalma* Hew., *Catargynnis* Röber, *Oxeoschistus* Butl., *Pronophila* Westw., *Corades* Doubl. Hew. (Lepidoptera Rhopalocera. Satyridae). Mit Begründung neuer Gattungen und einer Anzahl Neubesreibungen. *Berliner Ent. Zeits.* 51: 101-233; ill.
- TUTT, J. W. 1896. British butterflies, being a popular handbook for young students and collectors. London: 476 pp.; ill.
- VERITY, R. 1920. Contributo alle ricerche sulla variazione e la distribuzione

- dei Lepidotteri in Italia; Zygaenides, Grypocera e Rhopalocera del Massiccio delle Mainardi. *Boll. Lab. Ziol. Portici* 14: 33-61.
- . 1953. *Le farfalle diurne d'Italia. Volume quinto. Divisione Papilionoidea. Sezione Nymphalina: famiglia Satyridae.* Florence, Italy, Casa editrice Marzocco: xix + 354 pp.; ill.
- WALLENGREN, H. D. J. 1853. *Skandinaviens Dagfjärilar — Lepidoptera Scandinaviae Rhopalocera, deposita et descripta.* Malmo, Sweden: xx + 280 pp.
- . 1857. *Kaffernlandets Dag-Fjärilar, insamlade åren 1838-1845 af J. A. Wahlberg.* *K. Svenska Vet.-Akad. Handl.* 2(4): 1-55.
- . 1858. *Nya Fjäril-slågten.* *K. Svenska Vet.-Akad. Handl.* 15: 75-84, 135-142.
- WARREN, B. C. S. 1936. *Monograph of the genus Erebia.* London, Trustees of the British Mus. (Nat. Hist.): v-vii + 407 pp.; ill.
- . 1947. *Some principles of classification in Lepidoptera with special reference to the butterflies.* *The Entomologist* 80: 208-217, 235-241.
- WATERHOUSE, G. A. and G. LYELL. 1914. *The butterflies of Australia. . .* Sydney, Angus and Robertson: iv-vi + 239 pp.; ill.
- WATKINS, H. T. G. 1925. *New Callerebias (Lepidoptera, Satyridae).* *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9)16: 233-237.
- . 1928. *New satyrid butterflies.* *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (10)1: 615-618.
- WESTWOOD, J. O. 1841. *In* Humphreys, H. N., and J. O. Westwood, *British butterflies and their transformations*, ed. 1. London: xii + 138 pp.; ill.
- WEYMER, G. 1890. *in* Weymer, G., and P. Maassen, *Lepidopteren gesammelt auf einer Reise durch Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Brasilien, Argentinien und Bolivien in den Jahren 1868-1877 von Alphons Stübel.* Berlin, Priv. publ.: vi + 182 pp.
- . 1909. *Eine neue Gattung und zwei neue Arten aus der Familie der Satyriden.* *Ent. Zeits. Stuttgart* 23: 163-165.
- . 1910-1912. *Satyridae. in* Seitz, A., *Die Grossschmetterlinge der Erde*, vol. 5 (*Die Amerikanische Tagfalter*). Stuttgart, Alfred Kernan Verlag: pp. 173-283; ill.
- WOOD-MASON, J. 1880. *Description of Parantirrhoea Marshallii, the type of a new genus and species of rhopalocerous Lepidoptera from South India.* *Jour. Asiatic Soc. Bengal* 49(2): 248-250.
- ZELLER, P. C. 1850. *Zwei neue Tagfalter.* *Stettiner Ent. Zeitg.* 11: 308-313.

## INDEX TO TAXA

The numbers in bold face type indicate that the taxon is figured on that page. Those names preceded by a ‡ mark are preoccupied names.

- abdelkader* Pierret, 123  
*abeona* Donovan, 81  
*abretia* Capronnier, 92  
*achanta* Donovan, 79, 81  
*acraeida* Butler, 118  
*Acrophtalmia* Felder & Felder, 67, 68, 69  
 "Acrophtalmia" Felder & Felder, 69  
*Acropolis* Hemming, 69  
*actaea* Linné, 121, 123  
*actoriaena* Linné, 32-34  
*Admiratio* Hemming, 58, 62, 63  
*adolphei* Guérin, 63  
*adoptiva* Weymer, 31, 32  
*aega* Fabricius, 132  
*aegeria* Linné, 48, 50  
*aello* Hübner, 124  
*Aeropetes* Billberg, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 52  
*Aeropetes*-series, 40, 41, 42, 43, 47, 72, 137, 139, 151, 152  
*aethiops* Esper, 105  
*Agapetes* Billberg, 126  
 Agapetinae, 124  
*agondas* Boisduval, 56, 57  
*Agrusia* Moore, 56  
*albinotata* Butler, 94  
*albonotata* Godman, 117  
*albopunctata* Weymer, 117  
*alini* Bang-Haas, 103, 104  
*alope* Fabricius, 101  
*Atopedaliodes* Forster, 114  
*Amathusia* Fabricius, 132  
 Amathusiidae, 131  
*ambiorix* Wallengren, 117  
*Ameccera* Butler, 50  
*Amechania* Hewitson, 51, 52, 53  
*Amphidecta* Butler, 110, 111, 113, 114  
*amphirhoe* Hübner, 27  
*Anadebis* Butler, 50  
*anaxias* Hewitson, 63  
*anaxioides* Marshall & deNicéville, 63  
*Anchiphlebia* Butler, 31  
*andromacha* Hubner, 47  
 "andromeda" Fabricius, 22  
*anthe* Ochseneimer, 123  
*antipodum* Doubleday, 79, 80  
*Antirrhea* Hübner, 9, 30, 31, 32  
*Antirrhini*, 26, 28, 29-32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 133, 136, 138, 144, 145, 146  
*antonia* Staudinger, 114  
*Antopedaliodes* Forster, 114  
*Apaturlina* Herrich-Schäffer, 19  
*Aphantopus* Wallengren, 95, 96, 97, 98  
*Aphysoneura* Karsch, 43, 47, 48, 151  
*aramis* Hewitson, 62  
*Aranda* Fruhstorfer, 49  
*arcesilaus* Cramer, 31  
*archaea* Hübner, 31, 32  
*Archeuptychia* Forster, 92  
*Archondeva* Moore, 47  
*areolatus* Smith & Abbot, 94  
*arethusia* Esper, 123  
*Arethusana* deLesse, 123  
 ‡*Arge* Hübner, 126  
*Arge* Schrank, 126  
*arge* Sulzer, 126  
*Argefornia* Verity, 124, 126  
*argenteus* Blanchard, 110, 112, 117  
*Argentina* Riley, 87  
*Argus* Bohadsch, 49  
 ‡*Argus* Scopoli, 49  
*Argynmina* Butler, 75, 77, 80  
*Argyreuptychia* Forster, 93  
*Argyronympha* Mathew, 77, 80  
*Argyrophenaga* Doubleday, 74, 75, 78, 79, 80  
*Argyrophorus* Blanchard, 109, 110, 112, 113, 117  
*armandi* Oberthür, 123  
*armilla* Butler, 94  
*Arpidea* Duncan, 31  
*artemis* Felder & Felder, 68, 69  
*ashna* Hewitson, 94  
*asiatica* Oberthür & Houlbert, 126  
*asochis* Hewitson, 63  
*Atercoloratus* Bang-Haas, 102, 103  
*atrevs* Kollar, 24  
*Anca* Hayward, 110, 117  
*Aulocera* Butler, 123

- "aurora* Felder", 22  
*automedon* Cramer, 27  
*autonoe* Cramer, 94  
*autonoe* Esper, 123
- baladeva* Moore, 47  
*baldus* Fabricius, 85  
*banghaasi* Weymer, 94  
*bathseba* Fabricius, 101  
*bega* Westwood, 112, 117  
*Berberia* deLesse, 123  
*bhadra* Moore, 49  
*Bia* Hübner, 29, 30, 32-34, 136  
*Bicyclus* Kirby, 58, 62, 63  
*Biina*, 3, 4, 28, 32  
*Biinae*, 3, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23, 28-36, 39, 72, 132, 133, 135, 136, 140, 144, 146, 147, 148  
*Biini*, 10, 28, 29, 30, 32-34, 133, 144, 145, 146  
*Blanida* Kirby, 49  
*blanda* Möschler, 93  
*Bletogona* Felder & Felder, 40, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61  
*Boeberia* Prout, 86, 87  
*bolanica* Marshall, 85  
*Bolboneura* Godman & Salvin, 16  
*bralmimus* Blanchard, 123  
*Brassolidae*, 4, 23  
*Brassolides*, 2, 23  
*Brassolina*, 3, 4  
*Brassolinae*, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 11, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23-28, 29, 72, 133, 136, 140, 144, 145, 146  
*Brassolini*, 23-28, 133, 144, 145  
*Brassolis* Fabricius, 24, 25, 26, 27  
*Brassolis-series*, 25, 26, 27  
*Brintesia* Fruhstorfer, 121, 123  
*briseis* Linné, 123  
*Bruasa* Moore, 54, 56  
*butleri* Fereday, 79, 80  
*byses* Godart, 93
- Caerois* Hübner, 8, 30, 31, 32  
*caerulea* Butler, 92  
*Caeruleptychia* Forster, 92  
*Caliginae*, 3, 4, 23  
*Caligo* Hübner, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27  
*Caligo-series*, 25, 27  
*Calisto* Hübner, 113, 114  
*Callarge* Leech, 51, 52, 53  
*Callerebia* Butler, 82, 86, 87  
*Callerebia-series*, 83, 87, 102, 141, 147, 148  
*Callicore* Hübner, 16  
*Callinaga* Moore, 19  
*callipteris* Butler, 47  
*Callitaera* Butler, 22, 134  
*Callypluthina* Butler, 86  
*Calysisme* Moore, 61  
*Capronnieria* Forster, 92  
*cassiae* Linné, 24  
*cassina* Butler, 108  
*Cassionympha* vanSon, 86  
*cassiope* Cramer, 27  
*cassiope* Fabricius, 105  
*cassius* Godart, 86  
*Cassus* vanSon, 106, 107, 108  
*cassus* Linné, 107, 108  
*Catargynnis* Röber, 112, 114  
*Catoblepia* Stichel, 25, 27  
*cecilia* Vallantin, 101  
*Celebina* Fruhstorfer, 61  
*Cepheptychia* Forster, 92  
*cephus* Butler, 92  
*Cercyonis* Scudder, 99, 100, 101, 120, 145  
*ceto* Hübner, 104  
*Charma* Doherty, 47  
*Chazara* Moore, 123  
*Cheimas* Thieme, 112, 114  
*chenui* Guérin, 85  
*"chiliensis* C. et R. Felder". 118  
*chiliensis* Guérin, 118  
*Chillanella* Herrera, 118  
*Chionobas* Boisduval, 120, 124  
*Chloreptychia* Forster, 92  
*chloris* Cramer, 92  
*Chonala* Moore, 49  
*Choranesa* Moore, 47  
*chorinaeus* Fabricius, 31, 32  
*Chortobius* [Dunning & Pickard], 96, 97, 98  
*christophi* Leech, 49  
*circe* Fabricius, 121, 123  
*cirta* Felder & Felder, 116  
*Cissia* Doubleday, 91, 92

- Cithaeris* Hübner, 20, 21, 22  
*clarissa* Cramer, 92  
*clio* Weymer, 94  
*Clothilda* Blanchard, 133  
*cluena* Drury, 92  
*clyte* Hübner, 108  
*clytus* Linné, 107, 108  
*Coelites* Westwood & Hewitson, 64, 65, 66, 67, 72  
*Coenonympha* Hübner, 96, 97, 98, 142, 145  
*Coenonymphini*, 9, 10, 11, 70, 73, 74, 75, 81, 89, 95-98, 99, 142, 144, 146, 147  
*Coenyropsis* vanSon, 86  
*Coeruleotaygetis* Forster, 93  
*Colaenis* Hübner, 19  
*constantia* Cramer, 35, 36  
*Corades* Doubleday, 112, 114  
*corderoi* Dognin, 114  
*Corderopedaliodes* Forster, 114  
*Cosmosatyrus* Felder & Felder, 118, 127  
*Crebeta* Moore, 44, 48, 150  
*creola* Skinner, 145  
*crisia* Geyer, 68, 69  
*Culapa* Moore, 59, 60, 61  
*cyclopina* Staudinger, 115, 118  
*cyllastros* Westwood & Hewitson, 24, 28  
*Cyllo* Boisduval, 36  
*Cyllogenes* Butler, 30, 35, 36  
*Cyllopsis* R. Felder, 90, 91, 93  
*cymela* Cramer, 87, 90, 91, 94, 147
- Daedalma* Hewitson, 109, 112, 116  
*Dalapa* Moore, 58, 59, 61  
*Dallacha* Moore, 82, 83, 85  
*damaris* Doubleday, 50  
*Danaidae*, 15, 19, 55, 130, 134  
*Danaus* Latreille, 130  
‡ *Dasyomma* Felder & Felder, 61  
*Dasyomma* Macquart, 61  
*Dasyophthalma* Westwood, 24, 25, 26, 27  
*Dasyophthalma*-series, 25, 27  
*Davidina* Oberthür, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123  
*Debis* Doubleday & Hewitson, 47  
*decorata* Butler, 117  
*decorata* Felder & Felder, 116  
*deidamia* Eversmann, 48, 50  
*dendrophilus* Trimen, 47, 48  
*dexamenus* Hewitson, 61
- diademoides* Moore, 50  
*Dichothyris* Karsch, 58, 62, 63  
*Didonis* Hübner, 56  
*digna* Marshall, 123  
*Dingana* vanSon, 106, 108  
*dingana* Trimen, 108  
*dinias* Hewitson, 112, 116  
*Dionana* Moore, 47  
*Dioriste* Thieme, 111, 116  
*Dira* Hübner, 106, 107, 108  
*Dirini*, 9, 10, 12, 41, 71, 72, 73, 102, 105-108, 119, 124, 139, 143, 144, 146, 150-151, 152  
*Dodonidia* Butler, 74, 75, 78, 79, 80  
*doraete* Hewitson, 116  
*dorus* Esper, 98  
*drepana* Westwood, 62, 63  
*Drucina* Butler, 110, 111, 116  
*drusia* Cramer, 61  
*drusilloides* Oberthür, 61  
*Drusillopsis* Fruhstorfer, 61  
*dryas* Scopoli, 123  
*Dubiarebia* Muschamp, 98  
*Dulcedo* d'Almeida, 20, 22  
*dumetorum* Oberthür, 48, 50  
*duplex* Butler, 87  
*duponcheli* Guérin, 63  
*Dyctis* Boisduval, 55, 56, 57  
*Dynastor* Westwood & Hewitson, 25, 26, 27  
*dynsate* Hewitson, 47
- Elina* Blanchard, 109, 115, 117  
*Elina*-series, 108, 110, 117  
*Elymnias* Hübner, 54, 56, 57, 132, 150  
*Elymniina*, 3, 4, 38, 54  
*Elymniinae*, 3, 4, 8, 9, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23, 26, 29, 38-63, 64, 67, 72, 135, 138, 139, 140, 144, 146, 147, 149, 150  
*Elymniini*, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18, 23, 26, 39, 40, 41, 42, 52, 54-57, 135, 137, 139, 144, 146, 150, 152  
*Elymniopsis* Fruhstorfer, 54, 55, 56, 57  
*emma* Staudinger, 116  
*Enodia* Hübner, 40, 41, 43, 46, 47  
*Enodiinae*, 3, 4, 38, 40, 41  
*Enodiini*, 41  
‡ *Enope* Moore, 49  
*Enope* Walker, 49

- enyo* Hewitson, 112, 114  
*Epigea* Hübner, 104  
*Epimede* Houlbert, 126  
*epimenides* Ménétriés, 50  
*Epinephle* Hübner, 101, 109  
*"Epinephila" auctt.*, 101  
*"Epinephile" auctt.*, 101  
*epipltron* Knoch, 105  
*epistygne* Hübner, 103, 105  
*Erebia* Dalman, 74, 78, 80, 102, 103, 104, 105, 108, 114, 142, 145  
 Erebiinae, 101  
 Erebiini, 9, 71, 73, 81, 95, 98, 101-105, 108, 119, 142, 144, 146, 147  
*erebioides* Felder & Felder, 115, 118  
*Erebiola* Fereday, 74, 78, 79, 80  
 † *Erebomorpha* Elwes, 87  
*Erebomorpha* Walker, 87  
*Eretris* Thieme, 116  
*erichtho* Butler, 93  
*Erichthodes* Forster, 93  
*Erites* Westwood, 64, 65, 66  
 Eritinae, 4, 8, 9, 12, 16, 17, 19, 39, 64-66, 67, 72, 135, 139, 140, 144, 146, 148, 149  
*Eritini*, 64-66, 144  
*Erycinidia* Rothschild & Jordan, 75, 76, 80  
*Eryphanis* Boisduval, 25, 26, 27  
*esaca* Westwood & Hewitson, 56  
*Etcheverrius* Herrera, 118  
*Eteona* Westwood, 109, 111, 116  
*Ethope* Moore, 44, 50  
*Eumenis* Hübner, 123  
*euphemia* Westwood & Hewitson, 76, 80  
*Euploea* Fabricius, 55  
*Euploeamima* Holland, 50  
*Euptychia* Hübner, 90, 91, 93  
*Euptychiini*, 9, 70, 73, 74, 81, 87, 88, 89-95, 98, 99, 140, 141, 142, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149  
*Euptychoides* Forster, 93  
*euripides* Weymer, 117  
*europa* Fabricius, 45, 48  
*eurydice* Linné, 46, 49, 145  
*eurylachus* Hübner, 24, 27  
 Eurytelidae, 38, 54  
*eurytus* Fabricius, 94  
*evadne* Cramer, 61  
*fagi* Scopoli, 123  
*Faunis* Hübner, 132  
*Faunula* Felder & Felder, 118  
*fergana* Oberthür & Houlbert, 126  
*francisca* Stoll, 60, 61  
*funata* Butler, 95  
*fuscum* Felder & Felder, 60, 61  
  
*galathea* Linné, 125, 126  
 † *Gallienia* Oberthür, 63  
*Gareris* Moore, 61  
*"Gairocheilus"* Holland, 116  
*Geitoneura* Butler, 78, 79, 80  
*germainii* Felder & Felder, 118  
*geticus* Esper, 98  
*glacialis* Moll, 124  
*Gnophodes* Westwood, 36  
*Godartiana* Forster, 93  
*Gorgo* Hübner, 102, 104  
*gotama* Moore, 63  
*gracilis* Rothschild & Jordan, 76, 80  
*Gyrocheilus* Butler, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 116  
*gyrtone* Berg, 117  
  
*Haetera* Fabricius, 20, 21, 22, 134  
 Haeterinae, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19-22, 23, 29, 72, 132, 133, 134, 136, 140, 144, 145, 146  
 Haeterini, 19, 20-22, 133, 144, 145  
*Halimede* Oberthür & Houlbert, 126  
*halimede* Ménétriés, 126  
*Hallelesis* Condamin, 63  
*Hamadryopsis* Oberthür, 61  
*"Haniifa" auctt.*, 47  
*haniifa* Nordmann, 123  
*Hanipha* Moore, 47  
*Harima* Moore, 47  
*Harjesia* Forster, 93  
*Harsiesis* Fruhstorfer, 80  
*haydenii* Edwards, 145  
*Haywardella* Herrera, 116  
*Haywardina* Aczel, 93  
 † *Haywardina* Forster, 93  
*hedemanni* R. Felder, 91, 93  
*helmsii* Butler, 79, 80  
*Hemadera* Moore, 85  
*Henotesia* Butler, 63  
*hercyna* Hübner, 36, 37

- hermes* Fabricius, 93  
*Hermeptychia* Förster, 93  
*Hermianax* Fruhstorfer, 50  
*Hermias* Fruhstorfer, 42, 44, 47  
*hermione* Linné, 123  
*herse* Cramer, 93  
*hesione* Cramer, 62  
*hesione* Sulzer, 94  
*Hetaerina*, 3, 4, 19, 20  
*Heteronympha* Wallengren, 75, 77, 81  
*Heteropsis* Westwood, 58, 62, 63  
*hewitsonii* Doumet, 62, 63  
*hilda* Westwood, 50, 51  
*himachala* Moore, 50  
*Hipio* Hübner, 30, 35, 36  
*Hipparchia* Fabricius, 119, 123  
*Hipparchiadae*, 15, 69, 119  
*Hipparchioides* Butler, 81  
*hippia* Cramer, 87  
*hobartii* Westwood & Hewitson, 80  
*Homoeonympha* Felder & Felder, 109, 118  
*Houlbertia* Oberthür, 63  
*huebneri* Felder, 123  
*huebneri* Kirby, 85  
*humilis* Felder & Felder, 118  
*hyagriva* Moore, 85  
*Hyalodia* Jordan, 75, 80  
*hygeia* Hewitson, 80  
*hypaesia* Hewitson, 22  
*"hyperanthus"* *auctt.*, 98  
*hyperantus* Linné, 97, 98  
*hyperbius* Linné, 86, 87  
*hypermnestra* Linné, 56, 57  
*Hypocysta* Westwood & Hewitson, 75, 76, 80  
*Hypocysta*-series, 12, 74, 76-77, 78, 80, 81, 149, 150  
*Hypocystini*, 7, 9, 11, 12, 57, 70, 72, 73, 74-81, 102, 105, 108, 110, 119, 124, 139, 140, 141, 144, 146, 149, 150, 151  
*Hyponephele* Muschamp, 101  
  
*ldata* deLesse, 101  
*Idiomorphus* Chaudoir, 63  
‡ *Idiomorphus* Doumet, 63  
‡ *Idioneura* Felder & Felder, 118  
*Idioneura* Selys, 118  
  
*Idioneurula* Strand, 110, 113, 115, 118  
*incerta* Hewitson, 51, 53  
*Indalasa* Moore, 61  
*inga* Fruhstorfer, 61  
*inica* Hewitson, 85  
*Ithomiidae*, 9, 12, 14-15, 16, 19, 130, 131-132, 134  
*itonia* Hewitson, 85  
  
*jalaurida* deNicéville, 49  
*janardana* Moore, 61  
*janira* Linné, 101  
*Jatana* Moore, 61  
*jurtina* Linné, 100, 101  
*jynx* Hübner, 57  
  
*Kabanda* Moore, 61  
*kalinda* Moore, 87  
*Kallima* Doubleday, 19  
*Kanetisa* Moore, 123  
*Karanasa* Moore, 119, 123, 148  
*Kerrata* Moore, 47  
*Kirinia* Moore, 43, 50  
*Kirrodesa* Moore, 47  
*klugii* Guérin, 79, 80  
*Kolasa* Moore, 82, 85  
  
*Lachesis* Oberthür & Houlbert, 126  
*lachesis* Hübner, 126  
*lais* Cramer, 57  
*lais* Fabricius, 57  
*Lampides* Hübner, 130  
*Lamprotenis* Godman & Salvin, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 139  
*lanaris* Butler, 47  
*laugida* Butler, 94  
*Lasiommata* Westwood, 50  
*Lasiophila* Felder & Felder, 110, 116  
*lathionella* Westwood, 81  
*latipicta* Fruhstorfer, 50  
*leaena* Hewitson, 118  
*leda* Gerstäcker, 87  
*leda* Leech, 126  
*leda* Linné, 35, 36, 136, 150, 152  
*Ledargia* Houlbert, 124, 126  
*lemur* Schrank, 101  
*leonata* Butler, 111, 116  
*leprea* Hewitson, 81  
*Leptoneura* Wallengren, 108



- leptoneuroides* Felder & Felder, 118  
*Leptotes* Scudder, 130  
*Lethe* Hübner, 16, 41, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48  
*Lethe*-series, 42, 43, 47-49, 137  
*Lethinae*, 3, 4, 38, 40, 41  
*Lethini*, 28, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40-51, 52, 54, 57, 64, 72, 74, 105, 135, 137, 138-140, 144, 146, 147, 149, 151, 152  
*leucoglene* Felder & Felder, 118  
*libye* Linné, 94  
*Libythea* Fabricius, 130  
*Libytheidae*, 130  
*ligea* Linné, 103, 104  
*Limenitinae*, 52  
*lise* Hemming, 56, 57  
*Loesa* Moore, 61  
*Lohana* Moore, 85  
*Lohora* Moore, 61  
*Lopinga* Moore, 44, 48, 50  
*lorquini* Felder & Felder, 46, 49  
*lowi* Doubleday & Hewitson, 50  
*Loxerebia* Watkins, 82, 87  
*Lycaena* Fabricius, 74  
*Lycaenidae*, 130  
*lycaon* Rottemburg, 101  
*Lycoreinae*, 133  
*Lyela* Swinhoe, 95, 96, 98  
*Lymanopoda* Westwood, 109, 118  
*Lymanopoda*-series, 108, 110, 113, 114, 118, 127  
*lyrnessa* Hewitson, 81  
  
*macmahoni* Swinhoe, 98  
*madura* Horsefield, 66  
*Magneptychia* Forster, 94  
‡ *Magula* Fruhstorfer, 44, 49  
*Magula* Scudder, 49  
*maianeas* Hewitson, 63  
*malsara* Moore, 49  
*malsarida* Butler, 61  
*Manataria* Kirby, 10, 18, 34, 36, 37, 38, 41, 146  
*Mandarinia* Leech, 41, 43, 46, 50, 51, 72, 74, 139, 149  
*Mandarinia*-series, 42, 43, 50  
*Manerebia* Staudinger, 110, 111, 115, 118  
*Maniola* Schrank 2, 99, 100, 101, 109  
*Maniolidi*, 98  
  
*Maniolinae*, 69, 98  
*Maniolini*, 9, 71, 73, 74, 81, 89, 98-101, 109, 120, 142, 144, 146, 147  
*margaretae* Elwes, 47  
*Marica* Hübner, 104  
*marshallii* Wood-Mason, 36  
*Martanda* Moore, 58, 59, 61  
*Mashuna* vanSon, 83, 84, 85  
*mashuna* Trimen, 84, 85  
*masoni* Elwes, 49  
*Masoura* Hemming, 58, 63  
*masoura* Hewitson, 59, 63  
*medus* Fabricius, 60, 62  
*medus* Schiffermiller, 104  
*Medusia* Verity, 102, 104  
*megeira* Linné, 50  
*Megeptychia* Forster, 94  
*Megisto* Hübner, 91, 94  
*Melampias* Hübner, 82, 86, 87  
*Melampias*-series, 83, 84, 86-87, 141, 151, 152  
*Melanargia* Meigen, 4, 11, 16, 124, 125, 126  
*Melanargiinae*, 124  
*Melanargiini*, 5, 9, 10, 71, 73, 105, 119, 124-126, 143, 144, 146, 147  
*Melania* Lamarck, 123  
‡ *Melania* Sodoffsky, 123  
*Melanitini*, 10, 18, 28, 29, 30, 34-36, 37, 39, 41, 135, 136, 138, 144, 146, 149, 152  
*Melanitis* Fabricius, 16, 30, 35, 36, 150  
*Melynius* Moore, 54, 55, 57  
*menander* Drury, 22  
*Meneris* Westwood, 47  
*mermeria* Cramer, 91, 95  
*merope* Fabricius, 81  
*Mestra* Hübner, 11, 16  
*mestra* Hewitson, 62  
*Mimadelias* Moore, 54, 57  
*minerva* Fabricius, 49  
*Minois* Hübner, 99, 119, 120, 123  
*Mintha* vanSon, 108  
*mintha* Geyer, 107, 108  
*mirabilis* Staudinger, 118  
*mixturata* Alpheraky, 95, 146  
*mnasicles* Hewitson, 60, 61  
*mollina* Hübner, 91, 92, 93  
*monachus* Blanchard, 117

- Moneuptychia* Forster, 94  
*Monotriectus* Hampson, 61  
*monticolens* Butler, 118  
*moorei* Felder, 61  
Morphidae, 2, 3, 14-15, 16, 19, 23, 131, 132, 134  
*Morpho* Fabricius, 15, 132  
*Museopedaliodes* Forster, 116  
*museosa* Thieme, 116  
Mycalesini, 11, 12, 13, 33, 39, 40, 52, 54, 57-63, 72, 74, 75, 128, 135, 138, 139, 144, 146, 147, 149, 150, 151, 152-153  
*Mycalesis* Hübner, 42, 46, 58, 60, 61, 63, 139  
*Mycalesis* group, 67  
*mycalesis* Felder & Felder, 61  
*mycalesoides* Felder, 94  
*Mydosama* Moore, 60, 61  
*Mygona* Westwood, 116  
*mynois* Hewitson, 61  
*myops* Staudinger, 98  
*Myrtilus* deNicéville, 61  
*mystes* deNicéville, 61  
  
*Nadiria* Moore, 85  
*napoleon* Westwood & Hewitson, 27  
*narasingha* Moore, 85  
*nareda* Kollar, 85  
*Narope* Westwood & Hewitson, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28  
*Narope*-series, 25, 28  
*Nasapa* Moore, 62  
*natalii* Boisduval, 86  
*Nebdara* Moore, 62  
*necys* Godart, 93  
*Neita* vanSon, 87  
*neita* Wallengren, 87  
*Nelia* Hayward, 109, 117  
*Nemetis* Moore, 49  
*nemyroides* Blanchard, 117  
*Neocoenyra* Butler, 87  
*Neohipparehia* deLesse, 123  
*Neomaenas* Wallengren, 109, 117  
*Neomaniola* Hayward, 117  
*Neominois* Scudder, 119, 120, 121, 123  
*Neonympha* Hübner, 69, 87, 91, 94  
*Neope* Butler, 49  
*Neorina* Westwood, 43, 50, 51  
*Neorina*-series, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 50, 52, 138  
  
*Neosatyrus* Wallengren, 117  
*nereis* Drury, 21, 22  
*nesaea* Linné, 57  
*Nesoxenia* Waterhouse & Lyell, 77, 81  
*Ninguta* Moore, 49  
*Nissanga* Moore, 62  
*nitida* Godman & Salvin, 76, 80  
*norna* Thunberg, 122, 124  
*nothis* Westwood & Hewitson, 66  
Nymphalidae, 52, 130  
Nymphaloidea, 7, 8, 19  
*Nytlia* Billberg, 123  
  
*obsoleta* Westwood, 118  
*Ocalis* Westwood, 94  
*oeitaniaea* Esper, 126  
Odonata, 131  
*oedi-pe* Hübner, 98  
*oedippus* Fabricius, 97, 98  
*Oeneis* Hübner, 16, 119, 120, 122, 124, 142, 145  
*Oeneis*-series, 73, 120, 121, 122, 124, 143  
*opalina* Butler, 87, 88  
*opalinus* Staudinger, 114  
*Opoptera* Aurivillius, 25, 27  
*Opsiphanes* Westwood & Hewitson, 24, 25, 26, 27  
*Oreas* Hübner, 22  
*Oreina* Westwood, 105  
*Oreixenica* Waterhouse & Lyell, 81  
*oreseis* Hewitson, 63  
*Oressinoma* Westwood, 90, 92, 93, 94  
*Orinoma* Gray, 43, 50  
*ornata* Rothschild & Jordan, 80  
*oroatis* Hewitson, 61  
*Orsotriaena* Wallengren, 40, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62, 139  
Orthoptera, 131  
*Oxeoschistus* Butler, 116  
  
*Paehama* Moore, 62  
*Palaeonympha* Butler, 74, 87-89, 146  
*pales* Philippi, 117  
*Palmaris* Herrera, 118  
*Pampasatyrus* Hayward, 117  
*Pamperis* Heimlich, 127-128  
*pamphanis* Westwood & Hewitson, 27  
*panphilus* Linné, 97, 98

- Panarche* Thieme, 116  
*panda* Boisduval, 84, 87  
*Pandima* Moore, 83, 85  
*pandoea* Hopffer, 63  
*Panyapedaliodes* Forster, 116  
*panyasis* Hewitson, 116  
*Papilio* Linné, 2  
*Papilionoidea*, 3  
*paradoxa* Mabille, 62, 63  
 "Parage" *auctt.*, 50  
*Paralasa* Moore, 82, 83, 87  
*Paralethe* vanSon, 9, 43, 44, 47, 48  
*Paramecera* Butler, 90, 93, 94  
*Parantirrhoea* Wood-Mason, 30, 34, 35, 36, 138  
*Parapedaliodes* Forster, 116  
 "Pararga" *auctt.*, 50  
*Pararge* Hübner, 42, 43, 45, 48, 50  
*Pararge-series*, 39, 42, 43, 44, 46, 49-50, 137, 139, 147  
*Parataygetis* Forster, 94  
*Paratisiphone* Watkins, 81  
*Parce* Oberthür & Houlbert, 126  
*parce* Staudinger, 126  
*parepa* Hewitson, 116  
*Pareuptychia* Forster, 94  
*parmenio* Boeber, 86, 87  
*parmeno* Westwood, 36  
*Paroeneis* Moore, 123  
*Paryphthimoides* Forster, 94  
*Pasiphana* deLesse, 101  
*passandava* Ward, 63  
*Patala* Moore, 49  
*patnia* Moore, 62  
*patrobas* Hewitson, 113, 116, 147  
*Pedaliodes* Butler, 111, 113, 116  
*pegala* Fabricius, 100, 101  
*pelopea* Klug, 123  
*penanga* Westwood & Hewitson, 56  
*penelea* Cramer, 94  
*penelope* Fabricius, 91, 93  
*Penetes* Westwood & Hewitson, 25, 27  
*Penrosada* Brown, 113, 118  
*Percnodaimon* Butler, 74, 78, 79, 80, 81  
*periboea* Fabricius, 128  
*periboea* Godman & Salvin, 93  
*Periplysia* Gerstäcker, 83, 87  
*phaedra* Linné, 123  
*phanias* Hewitson, 116  
*phantoma* Fassl, 22  
*phares* Godart, 94  
 ‡ *Pharia* Fruhstorfer, 69  
*Pharia* Gray, 69  
*Pharneuptychia* Forster, 94  
 ‡ *phegea* Fabricius, 57  
*Pherepedaliodes* Forster, 116  
*pheretia*des Smith & Kirby, 116  
*phidia* Linné, 123  
*Philareta* Moore, 123  
*philomela* Linné, 84, 85  
*pholoe* Staudinger, 112, 114  
*Phorcis* Hübner, 102, 103, 104, 105  
*phoronea* Doubleday, 117  
 ‡ *Phryne* Herrich-Schäffer, 98  
*Phryne* Meigen, 98  
*phryne* Pallas, 97, 98  
*Physcaeneura* Wallengren, 83, 84, 87  
*physcoa* Hewitson, 116  
*Physcon* deNicéville, 63  
*Physcopedaliodes* Forster, 116  
*piera* Linné, 21, 22  
*Pierella* Herrich-Schäffer, 4, 20, 21, 22, 134  
*Pierellinae*, 3, 4, 19, 20  
*Pieridopsis* Rothschild & Jordan, 75, 76, 78, 80  
*pigmentaria* Karsch, 47, 48  
*pignerator* Butler, 111, 114  
*pimplea* Erichson, 51, 52, 54  
*Pindis* R. Felder, 90, 94  
*pireta* Cramer, 21, 22  
*Placilla* Moore, 49  
*Platyphthina* Rothschild & Jordan, 75, 77, 80  
*pluto* Fereday, 79, 81  
*poaeneis* Heimlich, 127  
*poesia* Hewitson, 111, 116  
*polita* Hewitson, 22  
*polys* Prittitz, 94  
*Polymastus* Thieme, 116  
*polyxo* Godman & Salvin, 117  
*portlandia* Fabricius, 46, 47, 145  
*Posteuptychia* Forster, 94  
*Posttaygetis* Forster, 94  
*Praefaunula* Forster, 94  
*Praepedaliodes* Forster, 116  
*Praepronophila* Forster, 116  
*pratorum* Oberthür, 87

- Precis* Hübner, 130  
*pringlei* Sharpe, 47  
*Proboscis* Thieme, 113, 116  
*pronoe* Esper, 105  
*Pronophila* Doubleday & Hewitson, 109, 111, 112, 116  
*Pronophila*-series, 10, 110, 114-117  
*pronophila* Felder & Felder, 116-117  
Pronophilinae, 3, 4, 108  
Pronophilini, 7, 9, 10, 71, 73, 102, 105, 108-118, 119, 127, 140, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148  
*propylea* Hewitson, 113, 116  
*Pseudeptychia* Forster, 94  
*Pseudochazara* deLesse, 123  
*Pseudodebis* Forster, 94  
*Pseudohaetera* Brown, 20, 22  
‡ *Pseudomaniola* Röber, 114  
*Pseudomaniola* Weymer, 114, 117  
*Pseudonympha* Wallengren, 82, 87  
*Pseudosteroma* Weymer, 116-117  
*Pseudotergumia* Agenjo, 123  
*Psyche* Hübner, 126  
*Ptychandra* Felder & Felder, 34, 39, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49, 138  
*puerta* Hewitson, 116  
*pulchra* Mathew, 80  
*pumilus* Felder, 123  
*Punapedaliodes* Forster, 117  
*pusilla* Felder & Felder, 118  
*Putlia* Moore, 47  
*Pyronia* Hübner, 100, 101  
  
*Quilaphoethosus* Herrera, 117  
  
*Ragadia* Westwood, 9, 67, 68, 69  
Ragadiina, 3, 4, 67  
Ragadiinae, 3, 4, 8, 9, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 39, 67-69, 72, 139, 141, 144, 146, 147, 148, 149  
Ragadiini, 67-69, 144  
*Rangbia* Moore, 45, 49  
*Rareptychia* Forster, 94  
*regalis* Leech, 50, 51, 57, 147  
*Rhaphicera* Butler, 45, 46, 50  
*Rhaphiceropsis* Sharpe, 47  
*ridingsii* Edwards, 121, 123, 145, 148  
*ruscinonensis* Oberthür & Houlbert, 126  
*rusina* Godart, 24, 27  
  
*Sabatoga* Staudinger, 118  
*Sadarga* Moore, 63  
*safitza* Hewitson, 61  
*sagitta* Leech, 51, 53  
*saitis* Hewitson, 77, 80  
*sallei* Westwood & Hewitson, 27  
*Samanta* Moore, 10, 18, 34, 39, 41, 49, 138  
*sambulos* Hewitson, 62, 63  
*samio* Doubleday & Hewitson, 47  
*saminus* Westwood, 110, 115, 118  
*Samundra* Moore, 63  
*sanatana* Moore, 61  
*Sarromia* Westwood, 109, 118  
*Satoa* Moore, 58, 63  
*satricus* Westwood & Hewitson, 45, 50  
*saturnus* Butler, 93  
Satyrides, 2, 6, 15, 69, 119  
Satyrina, 3, 4  
*satyrina* Bates, 94  
*satyrina* Butler, 45, 49  
Satyrinae, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 39, 41, 42, 57, 64, 67, 69-126, 136, 139, 140-142, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152  
Satyrini, 6, 7, 9, 10, 71, 73, 99, 105, 106, 108, 110, 119-124, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149  
Satyrini-section, 12, 73, 74, 75, 101, 105, 108, 110, 140, 141, 143, 145, 150  
*Satyrodes* Scudder, 43, 44, 46, 49  
*Satyrotaygetis* Forster, 94  
*Satyrus* Latreille, 2, 119, 121, 123  
*Satyrus*-series, 10, 120, 122, 123, 143, 148  
  
*scanda* Kollar, 86, 87  
*scanda* Moore, 45, 49  
*schrenkii* Ménétriés, 49  
*Selenophanes* Staudinger, 25, 27  
*servilaea* Wallengren, 117  
*sesara* Hewitson, 84, 85  
*Setodocis* Billberg, 128  
*Sevanda* Moore, 63  
*Sicca* Verity, 98  
*sicelis* Hewitson, 47  
*sidonis* Hewitson, 49  
*sihala* Moore, 47  
*similis* Butler, 95  
*Simplica* Verity, 105  
*Sinarista* Weymer, 29, 30, 31, 32

- Sincluda* Moore, 49  
 ‡ *Smithia* Mabille, 63  
*Smiltia* Milne-Edwards & Haime, 63  
*sophorae* Linné, 24, 26, 27  
*soter* Butler, 94  
*Spinantenna* Hayward, 110, 114, 115, 117  
*Splendeptychia* Forster, 94  
*squamistriga* R. Felder, 94  
*statilinus* Hufnagel, 123  
*stelligera* Butler, 118  
*Sterennia* Thieme, 117  
*Steroma* Westwood, 109, 112, 113, 114, 117  
*Steromapedaliodes* Forster, 117  
*Stibomorpha* Butler, 117  
*Strabena* Mabille, 82, 83, 87  
*Stuardosatyrus* Herrera & Etcheverry, 117  
*Stygionympha* vanSon, 87  
*stygne* Ochsenheimer, 104  
*Stygnolepis* Strand, 118  
 ‡ *Stygnus* Felder & Felder, 118  
*Stygnus* Perty, 118  
*sudra* Felder, 61  
*sura* Westwood, 49  
*suradeva* Moore, 36  
*Suralaya* Moore, 63  
*syne* Hübner, 27  
*Syngea* Hübner, 105  
  
*Taenaris* Hübner, 19, 132  
*tagala* Felder, 62  
*tamatavae* Boisduval, 87  
*Tanaoptera* Billberg, 48  
*Tansina* Moore, 42, 45, 49  
*Tarsocera* Butler, 106, 108  
*Tatinga* Moore, 50  
*tauropolis* Westwood, 116  
*Taygetina* Forster, 94  
*Taygetis* Hübner, 90, 91, 92, 95  
*Telinga* Moore, 63  
*Tellervini*, 132  
*teua* Hewitson, 114  
*tenuisquamosa* Joicey & Talbot, 80  
*Tetraphlebia* Felder & Felder, 118  
*thalia* Leech, 69  
 ‡ *thelebe* Doubleday, 116  
*thelebe* Doubleday & Hewitson, 111, 116  
*Theope* Doubleday & Hewitson, 50  
 ‡ *Theope* Moore, 50  
*thibetanus* Oberthür, 50  
*Thiemeia* Weymer, 117  
*thione* Berg, 117  
*Thympia* Moore, 82, 85  
*tircis* Stoll, 98  
*Tisiphone* Hübner, 81  
*tisiphone* Boisduval, 116  
*tithone* Hübner, 101  
*tithonus* Linné, 100, 101  
*Tithoreini*, 132  
*tomasia* Butler, 31  
*Torynesis* Butler, 10, 106, 107, 108  
*Triariia* Verity, 105  
*triarius* dePrunner, 105  
*tricordata* Hewitson, 116  
*trinacula* Leech, 47  
*Triphysa* Zeller, 95, 96, 97, 98  
*tristigmata* Elwes, 47  
*tristis* Guérin, 115, 117  
*Triteleuta* Strand, 30, 31  
*Trophonina* Röber, 118  
*Truncaefalcia* Verity, 105  
*tulbaghia* Linné, 47, 48  
*typlla* Westwood, 92, 93, 94  
  
*valentina* Cramer, 94  
*Vanessa* Fabricius, 130  
*vanessoides* Blanchard, 115, 117  
*Vareuptychia* Forster, 95  
*vasudeva* Moore, 57  
*verma* Kollar, 47  
*vigilans* Trimen, 87  
*Virapa* Moore, 63  
*virgilia* Cramer, 95  
*virgo* Rothschild & Jordan, 76, 80  
*viridicans* Weymer, 95  
*vitellia* Cramer, 56  
  
*waltoni* Elwes, 87  
*wardii* Butler, *Callyphtima*, 86  
*wardii* Butler, *Henotesia*, 63  
*weidemeyeri* Edwards, 52  
*Weymerana* Forster, 95  
*williamsianus* Butler, 117  
  
*Xenica* Westwood, 75, 78, 79, 81  
*Xenica*-series, 74, 76, 77, 78, 80-81, 108, 150

- Xeniconympha* Novický, 81  
*xicaque*, Reakirt, 93, 94  
*Xois* Hewitson, 82, 84, 85, 150  
  
*yama* Moore, 49  
 "Ypthima" auctt., 85  
*ypthima* Felder, 95  
*Ypthimoides* Forster, 95  
*Ypthima* Hübner, 82, 84, 85  
*Ypthima* group, 67  
*Ypthima*-series, 82, 83, 84, 141  
 Ypthimini, 9, 10, 70, 73, 74, 75, 81-87,  
 88, 89, 95, 99, 101, 102, 141, 144, 145,  
 146, 147, 149, 150, 151, 152  
  
 Ypthimini-section, 12, 73, 74, 75, 81, 90,  
 95, 99, 102, 140, 141, 145  
*Ypthimomorpha* vanSon, 85  
*Ypthimorpha* Overlaet, 85  
  
*Zabirnia* Hewitson, 118  
*zangris* Hübner, 114  
*Zethera* C. Felder, 51, 52, 53, 54  
 Zetherini, 10, 39, 40, 41, 52-54, 135, 139,  
 144, 146, 147  
*zigomala* Hewitson, 118  
*Zipaetis* Hewitson, 75, 77, 78, 80  
*Zischkaia* Forster, 95  
*Zophoessa* Westwood, 43, 49